

Public Document Pack

Cabinet

Tuesday, 20th December, 2022
at 4.30 pm

PLEASE NOTE TIME OF MEETING

Council Chamber, Civic Centre

Members

Leader – Councillor Kaur

Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member for Children and
Leaning – Councillor Dr Paffey

Cabinet Member for Finance and Change – Councillor
Leggett

Cabinet Member for Housing and Green Environment –
Councillor Mitchell

Cabinet Member for Economic Development – Councillor
Bogle

Cabinet Member for Health, Adults and Leisure –
Councillor Fielker

Cabinet Member for Transport and District Regeneration -
Councillor Keogh

Cabinet Member for Safe City – Councillor Renyard

Cabinet Member for Communities and Customer
Engagement – Councillor Kataria

(QUORUM – 3)

Contacts

Cabinet Administrator

Judy Cordell

Tel. 023 8083 2766

Email: judy.cordell@southampton.gov.uk

Director of Legal and Business Services

Richard Ivory

Tel: 023 8083 2794

Email: richard.ivory@southampton.gov.uk

BACKGROUND AND RELEVANT INFORMATION

The Role of the Executive

The Cabinet and individual Cabinet Members make executive decisions relating to services provided by the Council, except for those matters which are reserved for decision by the full Council and planning and licensing matters which are dealt with by specialist regulatory panels.

The Forward Plan

The Forward Plan is published on a monthly basis and provides details of all the key executive decisions to be made in the four month period following its publication. The Forward Plan is available on request or on the Southampton City Council website, www.southampton.gov.uk

Implementation of Decisions

Any Executive Decision may be “called-in” as part of the Council’s Overview and Scrutiny function for review and scrutiny. The relevant Overview and Scrutiny Panel may ask the Executive to reconsider a decision, but does not have the power to change the decision themselves.

Mobile Telephones – Please switch your mobile telephones or other IT to silent whilst in the meeting.

Use of Social Media

The Council supports the video or audio recording of meetings open to the public, for either live or subsequent broadcast. However, if, in the Chair’s opinion, a person filming or recording a meeting or taking photographs is interrupting proceedings or causing a disturbance, under the Council’s Standing Orders the person can be ordered to stop their activity, or to leave the meeting.

By entering the meeting room you are consenting to being recorded and to the use of those images and recordings for broadcasting and or/training purposes. The meeting may be recorded by the press or members of the public. Any person or organisation filming, recording or broadcasting any meeting of the Council is responsible for any claims or other liability resulting from them doing so. Details of the Council’s Guidance on the recording of meetings is available on the Council’s website.

Municipal Year Dates (Tuesdays)

2022	2023
14 June	17 January
19 July	7 February
16 August	21 Feb (budget)
13 September	14 March
18 October	18 April
15 November	
20 December	

Executive Functions

The specific functions for which the Cabinet and individual Cabinet Members are responsible are contained in Part 3 of the Council’s Constitution. Copies of the Constitution are available on request or from the City Council website, www.southampton.gov.uk

Key Decisions

A Key Decision is an Executive Decision that is likely to have a significant:

- financial impact (£500,000 or more)
- impact on two or more wards
- impact on an identifiable community

Procedure / Public Representations

At the discretion of the Chair, members of the public may address the meeting on any report included on the agenda in which they have a relevant interest. Any member of the public wishing to address the meeting should advise the Democratic Support Officer (DSO) whose contact details are on the front sheet of the agenda.

Fire Procedure – In the event of a fire or other emergency, a continuous alarm will sound and you will be advised, by officers of the Council, of what action to take.

Smoking policy – The Council operates a no-smoking policy in all civic buildings.

Access – Access is available for disabled people. Please contact the Cabinet Administrator who will help to make any necessary arrangements.

Southampton: Corporate Plan 2020-2025 sets out the four key outcomes:

- Communities, culture & homes - Celebrating the diversity of cultures within Southampton; enhancing our cultural and historical offer and using these to help transform our communities.
- Green City - Providing a sustainable, clean, healthy and safe environment for everyone. Nurturing green spaces and embracing our waterfront.
- Place shaping - Delivering a city for future generations. Using data, insight and vision to meet the current and future needs of the city.
- Wellbeing - Start well, live well, age well, die well; working with other partners and other services to make sure that customers get the right help at the right time

CONDUCT OF MEETING

TERMS OF REFERENCE

The terms of reference of the Cabinet, and its Executive Members, are set out in Part 3 of the Council's Constitution.

RULES OF PROCEDURE

The meeting is governed by the Executive Procedure Rules as set out in Part 4 of the Council's Constitution.

DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS

Members are required to disclose, in accordance with the Members' Code of Conduct, **both** the existence **and** nature of any "Disclosable Pecuniary Interest" or "Other Interest" they may have in relation to matters for consideration on this Agenda.

DISCLOSABLE PECUNIARY INTERESTS

A Member must regard himself or herself as having a Disclosable Pecuniary Interest in any matter that they or their spouse, partner, a person they are living with as husband or wife, or a person with whom they are living as if they were a civil partner in relation to:

(i) Any employment, office, trade, profession or vocation carried on for profit or gain.

(ii) Sponsorship:

Any payment or provision of any other financial benefit (other than from Southampton City Council) made or provided within the relevant period in respect of any expense incurred by you in carrying out duties as a member, or towards your election expenses. This includes any payment or financial benefit from a trade union within the meaning of the Trade Union and Labour Relations (Consolidation) Act 1992.

(iii) Any contract which is made between you / your spouse etc (or a body in which the you / your spouse etc has a beneficial interest) and Southampton City Council under which goods or services are to be provided or works are to be executed, and which has not been fully discharged.

(iv) Any beneficial interest in land which is within the area of Southampton.

(v) Any license (held alone or jointly with others) to occupy land in the area of Southampton for a month or longer.

(vi) Any tenancy where (to your knowledge) the landlord is Southampton City Council and the tenant is a body in which you / your spouse etc has a beneficial interests.

(vii) Any beneficial interest in securities of a body where that body (to your knowledge) has a place of business or land in the area of Southampton, and either:

a) the total nominal value of the securities exceeds £25,000 or one hundredth of the total issued share capital of that body, or

b) if the share capital of that body is of more than one class, the total nominal value of the shares of any one class in which you / your spouse etc has a beneficial interest that exceeds one hundredth of the total issued share capital of that class.

BUSINESS TO BE DISCUSSED

Only those items listed on the attached agenda may be considered at this meeting.

QUORUM

The minimum number of appointed Members required to be in attendance to hold the meeting is 3.

Other Interests

A Member must regard himself or herself as having an, 'Other Interest' in any membership of, or occupation of a position of general control or management in:

Any body to which they have been appointed or nominated by Southampton City Council

Any public authority or body exercising functions of a public nature

Any body directed to charitable purposes

Any body whose principal purpose includes the influence of public opinion or policy

Principles of Decision Making

All decisions of the Council will be made in accordance with the following principles:-

- proportionality (i.e. the action must be proportionate to the desired outcome);
- due consultation and the taking of professional advice from officers;
- respect for human rights;
- a presumption in favour of openness, accountability and transparency;
- setting out what options have been considered;
- setting out reasons for the decision; and
- clarity of aims and desired outcomes.

In exercising discretion, the decision maker must:

- understand the law that regulates the decision making power and gives effect to it. The decision-maker must direct itself properly in law;
- take into account all relevant matters (those matters which the law requires the authority as a matter of legal obligation to take into account);
- leave out of account irrelevant considerations;
- act for a proper purpose, exercising its powers for the public good;
- not reach a decision which no authority acting reasonably could reach, (also known as the "rationality" or "taking leave of your senses" principle);
- comply with the rule that local government finance is to be conducted on an annual basis. Save to the extent authorised by Parliament, 'live now, pay later' and forward funding are unlawful; and
- act with procedural propriety in accordance with the rules of fairness.

AGENDA

1 **APOLOGIES**

To receive any apologies.

2 **DISCLOSURE OF PERSONAL AND PECUNIARY INTERESTS**

In accordance with the Localism Act 2011, and the Council's Code of Conduct, Members to disclose any personal or pecuniary interests in any matter included on the agenda for this meeting.

EXECUTIVE BUSINESS

3 **STATEMENT FROM THE LEADER**

4 **RECORD OF THE PREVIOUS DECISION MAKING** (Pages 1 - 8)

Record of the decision making held on 8th and 15th November, attached.

5 **MATTERS REFERRED BY THE COUNCIL OR BY THE OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE FOR RECONSIDERATION (IF ANY)**

There are no matters referred for reconsideration.

6 **REPORTS FROM OVERVIEW AND SCRUTINY COMMITTEES (IF ANY)**

There are no items for consideration

7 **EXECUTIVE APPOINTMENTS**

To deal with any executive appointments, as required.

8 **AIR QUALITY ACTION PLAN 2023 – 2028** □ (Pages 9 - 78)

To consider the report of the Cabinet Member for Housing and the Green Environment seeking to adopt a new Air Quality Action Plan.

9 **MANSEL PARK - DISPOSAL OF OPEN SPACE ADVERTISEMENT** □ (Pages 79 - 86)

To consider the report of the Cabinet Member for Economic Development seeking approval to advertise the intention to dispose of land at Mansel Park for football pitch and standing/seated stands and to consider any objections.

10 SOUTHAMPTON - MASTERPLANNING DELIVERY FRAMEWORK (Pages 87 - 106)

To consider the report of the Cabinet Member for Economic Development detailing the proposed Masterplanning Delivery Framework, seeing approval to agree the budget, core principles, methodology, the outline programme and for the creation of internal and external Renaissance Boards.

11 TOBACCO, ALCOHOL AND DRUGS STRATEGY 2023-2028 □ (Pages 107 - 136)

To consider the report of the Cabinet Member for Health, Adults and Leisure seeking approval of the new Tobacco, Alcohol and Drugs Strategy 2023-2028.

12 DOMESTIC ABUSE AND VIOLENCE AGAINST WOMEN AND GIRLS STRATEGY 2023-2028 □ (Pages 137 - 170)

To consider the report of the Cabinet Member for a Safer City seeking approval of the new Domestic Abuse and Violence Against Women and Girls Strategy 2023-2028.

13 EXCLUSION OF THE PRESS AND PUBLIC - EXEMPT PAPERS INCLUDED IN THE FOLLOWING ITEM

To move that in accordance with the Council's Constitution, specifically the Access to Information Procedure Rules contained within the Constitution, the press and public be excluded from the meeting in respect of any consideration of the exempt appendix to the following Item.

Appendix 3 is considered to be exempt from general publication based on Category 7a of paragraph 10.4 of the Council's Access to Information Procedure Rules.

14 FREEPORT UPDATE □ (Pages 171 - 270)

To consider the report of the Cabinet Member for Economic Development giving an update on the Solent Freeport.

NOTE: This report is submitted for consideration as a general exception under paragraph 15 of the Access to Information procedure Rules in Part 4 of the Council's Constitution, notice having been given to the Chair of Overview and Scrutiny Management Committee and the public. This is being presented under the General Exception due to the 'evolving' process, with documents still being worked on and deadlines only recently confirmed, this hasn't enabled the usual approach via Forward Plan entries the statutory 28 day's notice has therefore not been complied with.

15 EXCLUSION OF THE PRESS AND PUBLIC - EXEMPT PAPERS INCLUDED IN THE FOLLOWING ITEM

To move that in accordance with the Council's Constitution, specifically the Access to Information Procedure Rules contained within the Constitution, the press and public be excluded from the meeting in respect of any consideration of the exempt appendices to the following Item.

Appendices 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 contain information deemed to be exempt from general publication based on Category 3 (information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the Authority holding that

information)) of paragraph 10.4 of the Council's Access to Information Procedure Rules. In applying the public interest test this information has been deemed exempt from publication due to confidential sensitivity. It is not considered to be in the public interest to disclose this information as it would reveal information which would put the council at a commercial disadvantage.

16 DELIVERY OF AFFORDABLE HOUSING ON COUNCIL LAND THROUGH THE COUNCIL FRAMEWORK □ (Pages 271 - 288)

To consider the report of the Cabinet Member for Housing and the Green Environment seeking approval for the first tranche of sites to be transferred using the Councils' Affordable Housing Framework.

Monday, 12 December 2022

Director of Legal and Business Services

This page is intentionally left blank

SOUTHAMPTON CITY COUNCIL
EXECUTIVE DECISION MAKING

RECORD OF THE DECISION MAKING HELD ON 8 NOVEMBER 2022

Present:

Councillor Kaur	-	Leader
Councillor Bogle	-	Cabinet Member for Economic Development
Councillor Fielker	-	Cabinet Member for Health, Adults and Leisure (Chair)
Councillor Kataria	-	Cabinet Member for Communities and Customer Engagement
Councillor Keogh	-	Cabinet Member for Transport and District Regeneration
Councillor Leggett	-	Cabinet Member for Finance and Change
Councillor Mitchell	-	Cabinet Member for Housing and Green Environment
Councillor Dr Paffey	-	Cabinet Member for Children and Learning
Councillor Renyard	-	Cabinet Member for Safe City

31. UPDATE ON BUDGET FOR 2023/24 ONWARDS AND SAVINGS PLANS

DECISION MADE: (CAB 22/23 35710)

On consideration of the report of the Cabinet Member for Finance and Change, Cabinet agreed the following:

General Fund

- (i) To note the update within this report and the work being undertaken to achieve a balanced budget for 2023/24.
- (ii) To note the initial draft savings proposals being consulted upon set out in appendix 1.
- (iii) To note that even with the proposals contained in this report, a budget shortfall of £28.90M is still currently forecast for 2023/24 and notes the options available to produce a balanced budget.

Housing Revenue Account

- (iv) To note the update within this report and the work being undertaken to achieve a viable 40-year business plan.
- (v) To note the initial HRA draft savings proposals being consulted upon set out in appendix 2.
- (vi) To note the proposed increases to Landlord Controlled Heating charges being consulted on as set out in paragraph 47.

SOUTHAMPTON CITY COUNCIL
EXECUTIVE DECISION MAKING

RECORD OF THE DECISION MAKING HELD ON 15 NOVEMBER 2022

Present:

Councillor Kaur	-	Leader of the Council
Councillor Dr Paffey	-	Cabinet Member for Children and Learning
Councillor Bogle	-	Cabinet Member for Economic Development
Councillor Fielker	-	Cabinet Member for Health, Adults and Leisure
Councillor Leggett	-	Cabinet Member for Finance and Change
Councillor Kataria	-	Cabinet Member for Communities and Customer Engagement
Councillor Keogh	-	Cabinet Member for Transport and District Regeneration
Councillor Mitchell	-	Cabinet Member for Housing and the Green Environment

Apologies: Councillor Renyard

32. EXECUTIVE APPOINTMENTS

Cabinet approved the following appointments:

Hampshire Partnership – Cllr Fitzhenry to replace Cllr Guthrie
Local Government Association – Cllr Fitzhenry to replace Cllr Guthrie
Partnership for South Hampshire – Overview and Scrutiny Committee – Cllr Fitzhenry to replace Cllr Guthrie

33. CORPORATE PLAN

DECISION MADE: (CAB 22/23 34050)

On consideration of the report of the Leader of the Council, Cabinet agreed the following:

- (i) To approve the Corporate Plan 2022-2030 as attached in Appendix 1.
- (ii) To delegate authority to the Chief Executive to make minor amendments to the Corporate Plan after consultation with the Leader.

34. COURT LEET PRESENTMENTS 2022

DECISION MADE: (CAB 22/23 35603)

On consideration of the report of the Leader of the Council, Cabinet agreed the following:

- (i) That the initial officer responses to the Presentments approved by the Court Leet Jury, as set out in Appendix 1, be noted; and
- (ii) that individual Cabinet Members ensure responses are made to Presenters regarding presentments within their portfolios as appropriate and as soon as practically possible.

35. FINANCIAL MONITORING FOR THE PERIOD TO THE END OF SEPTEMBER 2022

DECISION MADE: (CAB 22/23 35476)

On consideration of the report of the Cabinet Member for Finance and Change, Cabinet agreed the following:

General Revenue Fund

It is recommended that Cabinet:

- (i) Notes the forecast outturn position is a £9.59M deficit, after taking account of £4.02M agreed in-year savings, as outlined in paragraph 4 and in paragraph 1 of appendix 1.
- (ii) Notes the performance of treasury management, and financial outlook in paragraphs 5 to 8 of appendix 1.
- (iii) Notes the forecast year end position for reserves and balances as detailed in paragraphs 9 and 10 of appendix 1.
- (iv) Notes the Key Financial Risk Register as detailed in paragraph 11 of appendix 1.
- (v) Notes the performance against the financial health indicators detailed in paragraphs 15 and 16 of appendix 1.
- (vi) Notes the forecast outturn position outlined in the Collection Fund Statement detailed in paragraphs 19 to 22 of appendix 1.

Housing Revenue Account

It is recommended that Cabinet:

- (vii) Notes the forecast outturn position is a nil variance against budget as outlined in paragraph 5 and paragraph 17 of appendix 1.

Capital Programme

It is recommended that Cabinet:

- (viii) Notes the revised General Fund Capital Programme, which totals £353.13M as detailed in paragraph 1 of appendix 2.
- (ix) Notes the HRA Capital Programme is £267.12M as detailed in paragraph 1 of appendix 2.
- (x) Approves the addition of £1.32M to the Economic Development programme, along with approval to spend, as detailed in paragraph 4 of appendix 2.
- (xi) Approves the reduction of £0.25M to the Communities & Customer Engagement programme, as detailed in paragraph 5 of appendix 2.
- (xii) Approves the net reduction of £7.11M to the Finance & Change programme, as detailed in paragraphs 6-8 of appendix 2.
- (xiii) Approves the reduction of £0.50M to the Health, Adults & Leisure programme, as detailed in paragraph 9 of appendix 2.
- (xiv) Approves the net reduction of £1.30M to the Housing & Green Environment programme, as detailed in paragraphs 10 and 11 of appendix 2.

- (xv) Approves the addition of £0.5M to the Safer City programme, along with approval to spend, as detailed in paragraph 12 of appendix 2.
- (xvi) Approves the net addition of £0.38M to the Transport & District Regeneration programme, along with approval to spend, as detailed in paragraphs 13-16 of appendix 2.
- (xvii) Approves slippage and rephasing of £18.69M (£14.95M of General Fund and £3.74M of HRA) as detailed in paragraphs 17 and 18 of appendix 2. Noting that the movement has zero net movement over the 5-year programme.
- (xviii) Notes that the overall forecast position for 2022/23 at quarter 2 is £162.99M, resulting in a potential surplus of £5.42M, as detailed in paragraphs 19 and 20 of appendix 2.
- (xix) Notes that the capital programme remains fully funded up to 2026/27 based on the latest forecast of available resources although the forecast can be subject to change; most notably regarding the value and timing of anticipated capital receipts and the use of prudent assumptions of future government grants to be received.

36. PLACE BASED GOVERNANCE ARRANGEMENTS

DECISION MADE: (CAB 22/23 35713)

On consideration of the report of the Cabinet Member for Health, Adults and Leisure, Cabinet agreed the following:

- (i) The Joint Commissioning Board is renamed as the Southampton Health & Care Partnership Board.
- (ii) That the membership of the board is constituted of the following from November 2022:
 - DASS & Cabinet Member of Health, Adults and Leisure
 - DCS & Cabinet Member of Children's Services
 - Director of Public Health
 - Leader of the Council
 - Clinical Director for Southampton Place – HIOW ICB
 - Place Director for Southampton – HIOW ICB
- (iii) That by April 2023 the membership is constituted of those in (ii) and the following additional representatives:
 - Senior Representative of UHS
 - Senior Representative of Solent
 - Senior Representative of Southern
 - Service User & Carers Voice
 - Voluntary Sector Representative
 - Children's Social Care Provider Representative
 - Adult Social Care Provider Representative
- (iv) That any further changes to the Terms of Reference are delegated to the Director Legal and Business Services following consultation with Cabinet Member for Health, Adults and Leisure to approve on behalf of the Council.

37. INTRODUCTION OF FEES FOR COUNCIL'S PUBLIC ELECTRIC VEHICLE CHARGERS

DECISION MADE: (CAB 22/23 35417)

On consideration of the report of the Cabinet Member for Housing and the Green Environment, Cabinet agreed the following:

- (i) To end the free to use offer at SCC's public EV chargers and introduce a fee-paying service at an introductory rate of £0.45/kwh (inclusive of VAT) from the 12th December 2022. Future fees will be reviewed routinely and updated where necessary to ensure income is aligned with costs.
- (ii) For those chargers SCC currently provides for the dedicated use by SCC licensed taxi and private hire vehicles, to delegate authority to the Executive Director of Place, following consultation with the relevant Cabinet Member, to relax the current access restriction and/or introduce fees at a future date and when satisfied that this sector has sufficient charging infrastructure available to support its transition to EV's.

38. SACRE - ANNUAL REVIEW OF CONSTITUTION

DECISION MADE: (CAB 22/23 35741)

On consideration of the report of the Cabinet Member for Children and Learning, Cabinet agreed the following:

- (i) To recommend Southampton City Council Cabinet approve the amended Constitution for SACRE attached at Appendix 1 including the addition of a Humanist voting member in Group A as well as retaining an annually reviewed membership representative for a member with no specific religious affiliation. recognising secular representation as a 'belief' within the meaning of the Human Rights Act 1998 and accurately reflecting the changing nature of religious and non-religious beliefs in current society and the Southampton area.
- (ii) To note Cabinet will be asked to delegate authority to the Executive Director of Wellbeing, following consultation with the Chair of Sacre to agree an application process and determine any applications / appoint members to the vacancies approved in (i) above.
- (iii) To note Cabinet will be asked to delegate authority to the Executive Director of Wellbeing, following consultation with the Chair of Sacre to carry out a further review of SACRE membership once the Census 2021 data has been published in 2023 and to bring back any further recommendations on Membership changes to the next annual review of the SACRE Constitution in November 2023.

39. TOWNHILL PARK REGENERATION: ROWLANDS WALK COMPULSORY PURCHASE ORDER

DECISION MADE: (CAB 22/23 35446)

On consideration of the report of the Cabinet Member for Housing and the Green Environment, having considered the amendment to the report,

Cabinet agreed the following:

Since this paper was drafted, the Council has now completed the purchase of 77 Rowlands Walk and now has vacant possession of the property. Completion took place on 20th October 2022. The amount paid was equal to the level of the independent valuation referred to in this report. However, we wish to continue with the recommendation that the Council seeks a Compulsory Purchase Order with a view to ensuring we can purchase the remaining leasehold interest in the Rowlands Walk blocks.

- (i) To approve making a compulsory purchase order pursuant to section 226(1)(a) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 and section 13(1) of the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1976 for the acquisition of land and rights for the purposes of securing the regeneration and redevelopment of land within Plot 9 comprising the demolition of the Rowlands Walk blocks and the erection of new housing accommodation.
- (ii) To authorise the Executive Director for Communities, Culture and Homes following consultation with the Director of Legal and Business Services to carry out the functions set out in (c), (d), (g) and to authorise the Director for Legal and Business Services to carry out the functions set out in (a), (b), (e) and (f) below:
 - a. To take all steps to secure the making, confirmation, and implementation of the Compulsory Purchase Order (“Order”) including the publication and service of all notices and the promotion of the Council’s case at any public inquiry;
 - b. To make any amendments, deletions or additions to the land identified in this report to be subject to the Order (“Order Land”) as to include and describe all interests in land and rights required to facilitate the carrying out of the redevelopment and regeneration of Plot 9 of Townhill Park;
 - c. To identify and acquire interests and new rights required to facilitate delivery of the redevelopment and regeneration of Plot 9 Townhill Park either by agreement or compulsorily pursuant to the Order including conduct of negotiations, making provision for the payment of compensation;
 - d. To negotiate, agree terms and enter into agreements with interested parties including the withdrawal of objections to the Order and/or undertakings not to enforce the Order on specified terms, including where appropriate removing land or rights from the Order, making provision for the payment of compensation and/or relocation;
 - e. In the event the Order is confirmed by the Secretary of State, to advertise and give notice of confirmation and thereafter to take all steps to implement the Order;
 - f. To take all steps in relation to any legal proceedings relating to the Order including defending or settling claims referred to the Lands Tribunal and/or applications to the courts and any appeals; and
 - g. To retain and/or appoint external professional advisers and consultants to assist in facilitating the promotion, confirmation and

implementation of the Order, the settlement of compensation and any other claims or disputes.

This page is intentionally left blank

Agenda Item 8

DECISION-MAKER:	Cabinet
SUBJECT:	Air Quality Action Plan 2023-2028
DATE OF DECISION:	20 DECEMBER 2022
REPORT OF:	COUNCILLOR LISA MITCHELL CABINET MEMBER FOR HOUSING AND THE GREEN ENVIRONMENT

<u>CONTACT DETAILS</u>			
Executive Director	Title	Interim Executive Director of Growth	
	Name:	Adam Wilkinson	Tel: 07525 186731
	E-mail:	Adam.wilkinson@southampton.gov.uk	
Author:	Title	Sustainable Projects Lead (Air Quality)	
	Name:	George O'Ferrall	Tel: 023 8083 2123
	E-mail:	George.o'ferrall@southampton.gov.uk	
Author:	Title	Service Manager – Sustainability	
	Name:	Steve Guppy	Tel: 023 8091 7525
	E-mail:	Steve.guppy@southampton.gov.uk	

STATEMENT OF CONFIDENTIALITY
NOT APPLICABLE
BRIEF SUMMARY
Southampton City Council's first Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) was adopted in 2008 to reduce levels of key pollutants in the city's Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs), as per requirements of The Environment Act 1995. Since then, a series of projects under The AQAP, and later The NO ₂ Plan, have been implemented and monitoring has demonstrated a steady improvement in levels of NO ₂ across the city.
With The NO ₂ Plan now concluded and the AQAP last updated in 2009, The council has produced a new AQAP (The Plan) setting out the air quality improvement measures it intends to explore and implement over the next 5 years.
Measures set out in The Plan are the result of a detailed shortlisting exercise including several internal and external consultations. A draft of The Plan was provisionally approved by central government as part of a statutory consultation.
The Plan sets out 60 new measures the council will pursue over the next 5 years, all of which are or will be grant funded projects with no direct implications on Council revenue. This list of new measures builds on the 47 measures The council has already delivered or is in the process of delivering.

This paper recommends that the version of the AQAP update provided is adopted for the council for implementation, and that delegated authority be granted for minor amends to The Plan.

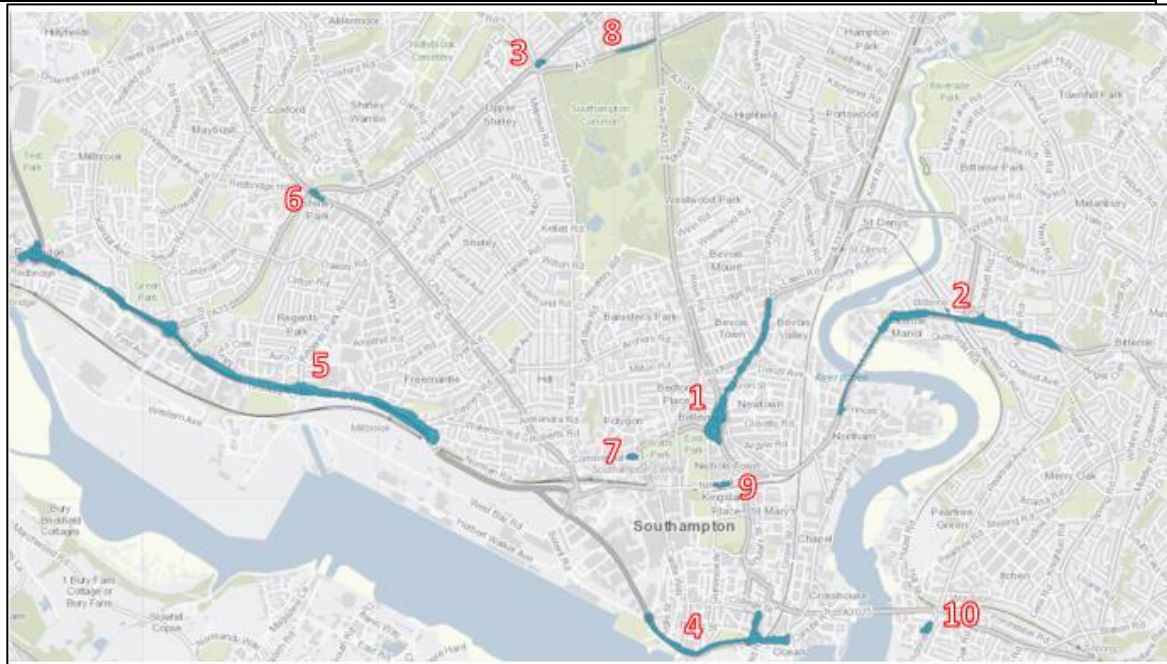
RECOMMENDATIONS:

	(i)	To formally adopt and implement the Air Quality Action Plan update as presented in Appendix 1.
	(ii)	To delegate authority to the Director of Environment to introduce future revisions, including making minor amendments following consultation with the Cabinet Member Housing and the Green Environment and S151 officer, so that the plan is able to respond to both national and local changes.

REASONS FOR REPORT RECOMMENDATIONS

1.	<p>Reasons for adopting an Air Quality Action Plan</p> <p>Air quality remains the greatest environmental risk to health in the UK. Part VI of The Environment Act 1995 sets out the national air quality management framework. It broadly involves a requirement for local authorities to monitor and manage certain pollutants which may exceed national air quality objectives. This duty is referred to as the Local Air Quality Management (LAQM) regime.</p> <p>In areas where persistent exceedances of objectives are monitored, Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) must be defined and established by the local authority. In local authorities where AQMAs are established, an Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) must be adopted and updated regularly. AQAPs aim to demonstrate how the Local Authority will work towards compliance with air quality standards in its AQMAs. They also provide an opportunity to set out wider strategic measures. They offer an important policy tool for air quality and related agendas including sustainable transport and climate change, helping leverage funding opportunities, including the annual Defra air quality fund.</p>
2.	<p>Southampton City Council (SCC) has declared 10 AQMAs (See section 7) due to monitored exceedances of the national air quality objective for annual concentrations of Nitrogen Dioxide (40 ug/m³). The first AQAP was adopted in 2008 and later updated in 2009 to work towards addressing these exceedances.</p> <p>This original plan includes a number of measures to improve air quality including upgrades to public transport, shore side power for cruise ships, school and workplace travel plans and improvements to the council's own fleet. Most of these measures are now complete.</p>
3.	<p>Reasons for updating the Air Quality Action plan</p> <p>Our Green City Plan includes a commitment to deliver an updated AQAP. The council's Green City Charter also includes an ambition for continual improvement in air quality, beyond statutory requirements, for the benefit of the city's residents. This needs to be reflected in longer term policy.</p>

	<p>Alongside the previous AQAP, The council has also implemented it's Local NO₂ Plan. The Plan is effectively a non-charging Clean Air Zone funded by central government to help ensure that similar air quality standards are complied with. It introduced several large scale measures including The Clean Bus Retrofit scheme and the Low Emission Taxi Incentive scheme which have been able to deliver improvements in air quality. More detail on the Local NO₂ Plan and how it relates to the AQAP is available in the Full AQAP update document in sections 1.6.1 and 3.2.</p>
4.	<p>The council has now delivered its Local NO₂ Plan and are working with central government to evaluate its effectiveness. This process is likely to conclude in Spring 2023. The evidence to date indicates that compliance has been achieved and is likely to be maintained. However, there is potential scope for further measures to be funded by the government's Clean Air Fund to improve the likelihood of compliance being maintained. This is currently pending a decision from central government.</p> <p>With The Local NO₂ Plan concluded and the previous AQAP requiring an update there is a need for a new plan to set out the long term approach The council will take to secure further improvements in the city's air quality.</p>
5.	<p>An updated plan also provides an opportunity to capture more recent air quality projects that have been introduced outside of the Local NO₂ Plan or the last AQAP. These include an air quality engagement programme and the e-taxi and van trial scheme which have successful been bid for and our now being implemented.</p>
6.	<p>The new Environment Act (2021) will introduce stricter air quality objectives for Particulate Matter pollution, including an exposure based target. These objectives were due to be announced and adopted in October 2022, however this has been delayed to an unknown date.</p> <p>New measures in the plan can be proactive and anticipate changes in policy. The Act also provides new powers to local authorities to tackle emissions which will make further measures possible, and stricter deadlines for updating AQAPs.</p>
7.	<p>The city's Air Quality Management Areas are located in the below map</p>



AQMA Number	AQMA Name
1	Bevois Valley Road
2	Bitterne Road West
3	Winchester Road
4	Town Quay
5	Millbrook and Redbridge Road
6	Romsey Road
7	Commercial Road
8	Burgess Road
9	New Road
10	Victoria Road

8. Reasons for selecting the measures presented

Measures in the plan have been selected through a thorough shortlisting process whereby cost-effective and feasible measures have been prioritised. Full detail on this process is set out in Appendix 2 of the full AQAP update.

Further information on the consultation element of this plan is presented in the 'Consultation and engagement' section of this report and full detail is provided in Appendix 3 of the Air Quality Action Plan document.

Many of the measures in the plan are already funded or have an identified funding route. The few measures which are not yet associated with funding are included to set out where the council would like to secure additional funding if it were made available.

9. Reasons for delegated powers for minor amendments

	<p>This Air Quality Action Plan update will cover a five year period as required in The Environment Act 2021. To ensure the Plan offers a complete and up to date picture of the council's duties and activities over that period it may be necessary to make changes to reflect changes in council and central government priorities.</p> <p>Minor amendments are considered those which:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Include changes to the contextual information eg. new legislation, council policy etc. • Addition of new measures or amendment of existing measures which do not significantly affect the overall policy direction of the plan. <p>Several minor changes may be required over the course of the five years to ensure the plan remains consistent with local ambitions and changes in national and local policy. If each needs to be presented to cabinet, this could present a disproportionate burden on officer and councillor time and resource.</p>
ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED	
10.	<p>Delay adoption of the provided version of the AQAP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Benefits - more time to review and amend plan including incorporating any known changes as a result of The Local NO₂ Plan review (in approximately 6 months' time) • Risks/ reasons rejected - slower adoption of plan and benefits realisation, potential for escalation process from Defra including warning letters and eventually ministerial intervention under Environment Act 2021
11.	<p>Do not progress with the update to the AQAP</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Benefits – No reputational risk from poor feedback to the plan • Risks/ reasons rejected – Non-compliance with expectations from Defra and potential for warning letters and ministerial intervention, multiple missed opportunities to align plan with other policy, no benefits realisation from plan including potential for missed funding opportunities
12.	<p>Delay approval of the provided version of the AQAP update and reduce the number of actions to those which are either already committed or are considered most likely to be fully funded in the period of the plan.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Benefits – less likely to be perceived as under-delivering at the end of the plan's implementation period • Risks/ reasons for rejecting – plan may be seen as lacking ambition and not willing to address opportunities which the shortlisting process suggests could be effective, could risk future funding opportunities if bid cannot reference policy
DETAIL (Including consultation carried out)	
13.	Priority Areas

In total 60 new measures not previously included in air quality policy are set out in the plan to be delivered or initiated in the next 5 years. 22 of these measures are not yet funded, 6 are partly funded and the remaining 32 are fully funded.

The Action plan breaks measures down into five key priority areas. These were established through discussions with other officers and through the public engagement exercise. The priority areas are:

1. Empowering Communities – public engagement and behaviour change measures – 13 new measures
2. Supporting Businesses – measures targeting freight and providing incentives to businesses – 9 new measures
3. Active and Sustainable Travel – encouraging modal shift through infrastructure and engagement – 9 new measures
4. Low and Zero Emission Vehicles – hybrid, electric and other alternatively fuelled vehicles - 15 new measures
5. Monitoring and Planning – measures which help ensure the long term effectiveness of the plan through improving our monitoring network and/or ensuring future developments are in line with air quality policy – 14 new measures

In addition to these 60 new measures, the existing 47 measures which have already been implemented or are being implemented are also presented in the plan. These are the measures air quality officers already report on through Annual Status Report submissions.

14. Consultations and stakeholder engagement

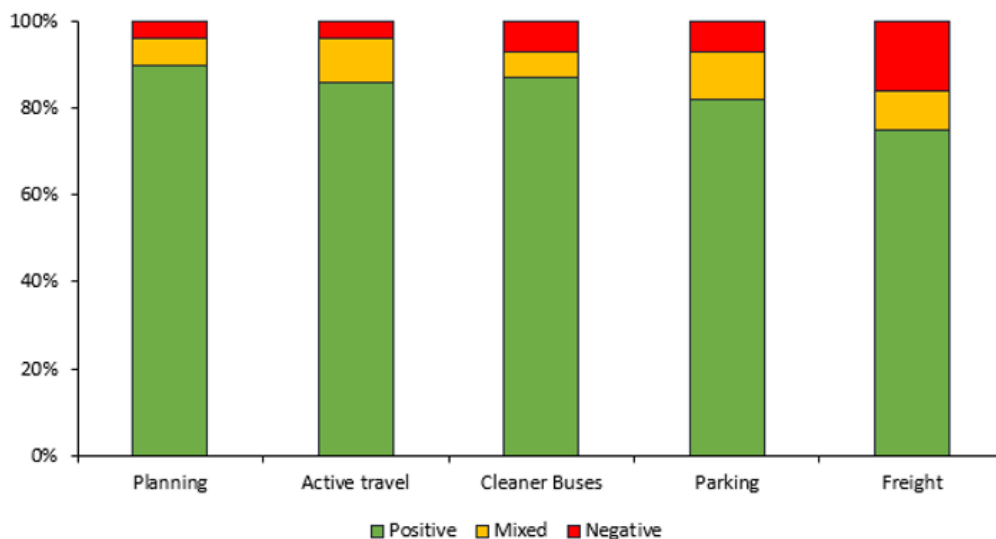
The following table sets out consultation undertaken, and stakeholders engaged in those consultations.

Consultation	Stakeholders engaged	Duration
Internal consultation	SCC relevant officers including Steering Group	25 th May 2021 - 11 th June 2021 (2 weeks)
Engagement survey	Southampton residents and relevant public bodies	9 th September - 30 th September 2021 (3 weeks)
Councillor workshop	Cabinet Member for Environment and Cabinet Member for Growth	18 th January 2022
Officer workshop	Key officers relevant to projects	25 th April 2022 – 3 rd June 2022 (5 weeks)
Formal consultation	Southampton residents, consultees listed in Table 4.1.	June 16 th – 28 th July 2022 (6 weeks)

The following statutory consultees were engaged as per the relevant Defra guidance. Where responses were received, these have been integrated into the action plan. This includes a response from Defra which approved the plan subject to minor amendments which have now been made.

Yes/No	Consultee	Response received
Yes	the Secretary of State	Yes
Yes	the Environment Agency	Yes
Yes	the highways authority	No
Yes	all neighbouring local authorities	No
Yes	other public authorities as appropriate, such as Public Health officials	No
Yes	bodies representing local business interests and other organisations as appropriate	Yes

15. The engagement survey aimed to identify types of measures which members of the public would be most supportive of. The graph below shows what type of measures residents were most supportive of. The colour denote the type of response received – green is positive, amber is mixed or neutral and red is negative.



Least popular classes of measures included those supporting the shift to EVs (43% positive, 36% mixed and 31% negative), homes (55% positive, 8% mixed and 37% negative) and working with the health sector (61% positive, 5% mixed and 34% negative).

	<p>Many of the negative comments around electric vehicles and homes related to the cost of cleaner technologies which respondents didn't want to be forced to adopt.</p> <p>This response was incorporated into the final shortlist presented in the statutory consultation.</p>
16.	<p>The Council received responses from 128 residents through the full statutory consultation culminating in 260 comments providing feedback on the proposed measures as well as suggestions for new ones. Responses largely centred around EV infrastructure, public transport, congestion, and cycling infrastructure. Members of the public were generally supportive of the plan with 78% of responders expressing their support.</p> <p>As well as comments in support of the plan, around 40 comments were made which requested further action. These were mostly related to pedestrianisation, HGV movements, park and ride and wood burning.</p> <p>These suggestions were evaluated and, when found to be cost-effective and feasible, were added to the shortlist as new measures. Minor amendments were also made to several measures to capture the changes members of the public would like to see not previously set out in the plan.</p> <p>Further detail on the changes made as a result of consultation is available in Appendix 3 of the Air Quality Action Plan document.</p> <p>In addition, where suggested measures were not taken forwards, these have been addressed and are available in Appendix 4 of the Air Quality Action Plan document.</p> <p>General comments not associated with a new suggestions were also gathered. Main themes in these comments were regarding concerns about barriers to taking up an electric vehicle, concerns about a charging zone and concerns about Southampton Airport and the Port. These have each been noted and investigated, none were deemed to justify major changes to the plan.</p>
17.	<p>Councillors were engaged through several cabinet member briefings. A councillor workshop was held in 2022 with the previous Cabinet Members for Growth and Environment. Input was then integrated into the measures selected. These were presented to the new cabinet member for Housing and Environment for review and approval which included some amendments.</p>
RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS	
<u>Capital/Revenue</u>	
18.	Staff resource

	<p>No new resource is required to implement the AQAP. Three air quality posts exist in the Sustainability team – one projects lead, one support officer and a new sustainable schools engagement officer who will later lead on wider engagement.</p> <p>Existing funding for current roles is from a combination of central government funding and committed Green City revenue. As far as possible, future grants will include funding for officer time where not yet covered by grant funding. Currently, 80% of the air quality lead role is financed through grants and 100% of the schools role will also be grant funded. The support role has recently become vacant and is under review pending outcomes of The Local NO₂ Plan and implications for funding.</p> <p>The measures presented are not considered unrealistic to implement with current resource. Funding opportunities can also be utilised to fund resource and delivery partners if projects are found to be beyond the scope of current officers.</p>
19.	<p>Finance resource</p> <p>None of the measures presented are associated with a cost to the council's budget. Shortlisted measures either have existing funding, potential for future funding, or can provide a revenue stream to offset any cost to the council.</p>
<u>Property/Other</u>	
20.	N/A
LEGAL IMPLICATIONS	
<u>Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report:</u>	
21.	Updating the AQAP is a requirement for local authorities under Part IV of The Environment Act 2021 and the LAQM regime.
22.	The council are required to update the AQAP at least every 5 years under the Environment Act 2021. Failing to do so may result in a ministerial direction.
<u>Other Legal Implications:</u>	
23.	In producing an AQAP the council is required to have regard to the impact of the plan on those with protected characteristics under the Equalities Act 2010 and to prepare the plan in accordance with its duty under s. 149 (public sector equality duty) and the need to have regard to eliminating unlawful discrimination, harassment and victimisation of those with protected characteristics. An EISA has been carried out to support this duty. In addition to these duties the council has had regard to the impact of the proposals on property rights under Article 1 of the First Protocol of the Human Rights Act 1998 which prevents placing restrictions on use or otherwise impacting on the use of property (by declarations of AQMA's for example) without first having demonstrated that the restrictions or requirements are lawful and in the public interest / proportionate to the environmental harm the restrictions are required to address.
RISK MANAGEMENT IMPLICATIONS	
24.	There are reputational risks for SCC associated with not fully implementing all the commitments made in the Clean Air Strategy and Air Quality Action Plan.

	<p>This may be the case if measures set out in the plan do not have an associated funding commitment. As discussed, measures presented in the plan are deemed to be a good balance between realistic and ambitious. In addition, Defra guidance suggests that measures which aren't yet funded should be included in the plan instead of not being included.</p> <p>The most recent responses from Defra regarding our ASRs highlighted the need for an updated AQAP to be updated, that same need had been included in the Green City Plan.</p> <p>Although it would have been preferred to update the plan in 2020/21 to better meet Defra's expectations, delay in development of the plan has been necessary for several reasons. These include the need to finalise and evaluate the impact of the Local NO₂ Plan during the COVID19 pandemic, as well as understanding how longer term travel behaviours may affect future concentrations, and to account for two changes in administration and related priorities.</p> <p>Now that these factors have been addressed, it is important that this version of the AQAP is adopted promptly to avoid further reputational risk and potentially action from Defra if further delay is experienced.</p> <p>It should also be noted that <i>"Failure to ensure delivery of statutory air quality standards"</i> as well as <i>"Failure to deliver the key actions and commitments to address climate emergency and biodiversity crisis, as set out in the Green City Charter"</i> both feature on the council's Strategic Risk Register which is reviewed on a quarterly basis by the Executive Directors via the Finance, Commercialisation and Performance Board.</p>
--	--

POLICY FRAMEWORK IMPLICATIONS

25.	<p>The proposal is consistent with and not contrary to the council's policy framework.</p> <p>It aligns strongly with the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clean Air Strategy 2019-2025 • Our Green City Charter Plan • 2009 Air Quality Action Plan • Southampton Health and Wellbeing Strategy 2017-2025 • Connected Southampton 2040 Local Transport Plan
-----	--

KEY DECISION?	Yes
WARDS/COMMUNITIES AFFECTED:	All
<u>SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION</u>	
Appendices	

1.	Air Quality Action Plan 2023-2028
----	-----------------------------------

Documents In Members' Rooms

1.	ESIA
----	------

Equality Impact Assessment

Do the implications/subject of the report require an Equality and Safety Impact Assessment (ESIA) to be carried out.	Yes
--	-----

Data Protection Impact Assessment

Do the implications/subject of the report require a Data Protection Impact Assessment (DPIA) to be carried out.	No
---	----

Other Background Documents

Other Background documents available for inspection at:

Title of Background Paper(s)	Relevant Paragraph of the Access to Information Procedure Rules / Schedule 12A allowing document to be Exempt/Confidential (if applicable)
1.	None

This page is intentionally left blank

Southampton City Council Air Quality Action Plan 2023-2028

In fulfilment of Part IV of the Environment Act 1995

Local Air Quality Management



Local Authority Officer	George O’Ferrall
Department	Green City and Infrastructure
Address	Civic Centre, Civic Centre Road, Southampton, SO14 7LY
Telephone	023 8083 2123
E-mail	george.o’ferrall@southampton.gov.uk
Report Reference number	AQAP 2023
Date	

Executive Summary

Poor air quality remains the greatest environmental health risk in the UK. Air pollution is associated with a number of adverse health impacts which typically affect those most vulnerable in our society most ^{1,2}.

In the UK, the annual health cost to society of the impacts of particulate matter pollution alone is estimated to be around £16 billion³. By improving air quality, we can reduce the unnecessary burden that poor air quality has on the residents of Southampton.

Southampton City Council has done a lot to improve the city's air quality. The City's first Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) which was first adopted in 2008 and later updated delivered:

- Shore-side electric facilities
- Personal travel planning service for residents
- Air pollution forecasting and alert service
- Air quality integrated as a key element of the Local Transport Plan
- Air quality planning guidance
- School travel plans
- Council fleet improvement
- Rail gauge enhancements
- Millbrook roundabout improvements
- Bus quality partnership

Southampton City Council has also implemented a Local NO₂ Plan (a non-charging Clean Air Zone) as required by central government. Measures in the plan include:

- A Clean Bus Retrofit programme
 - Retrofitting 145 buses to Euro VI equivalent compliance
 - All buses in the Southampton fleet now met Euro VI equivalent standards
- The Low Emission Taxi Incentive scheme

¹ Environmental equity, air quality, socioeconomic status, and respiratory health, 2010

² Air quality and social deprivation in the UK: an environmental inequalities analysis, 2006

³ Defra. Abatement cost guidance for valuing changes in air quality, May 2013

- Over 200 taxis have taken up the scheme and over 50% of Southampton's taxi and private hire fleet are now hybrid or electric vehicles
- Taxi licensing conditions
 - All Southampton taxis and private hire vehicles will need to meet Euro 6 compliance by 2023
 - Over 80% of the fleet currently meet Euro 6 standards
- Delivery and Service Plans and enhanced use of the Sustainable Distribution Centre for public authorities including the NHS
- Targeted active travel scheme behaviour change scheme
- Taxi telematics to help drivers understand how they can benefit from an electric taxi

Due to these measures and national improvements, we've seen air quality in the city gradually improve since monitoring began. The Council holds the ambition to this trend continue.

This AQAP is an update to the previous plan produced in 2008 as part of our statutory duties required by the Local Air Quality Management framework. It outlines the action we will take to improve air quality in Southampton between 2023-2028 to continue to improve air quality and reduce its burden on our residents.

We have identified 5 priority areas where new efforts under the action plan will be focussed:

1. **Empowering Communities**
2. **Supporting Businesses**
3. **Active and Sustainable Travel**
4. **Low Emission Vehicles**
5. **Planning and Monitoring**

In this AQAP we outline how we plan to effectively tackle air quality issues within our control.

We recognise that there are many effective measures which The Council cannot achieve alone. We will continue to work with external organisations including businesses, residents and central government on policies and issues beyond Southampton City Council's direct influence.

The key measures in the plan include:

- Wood burning public engagement programme
- Air quality school's engagement programme
- New high-tech air quality monitors
- Shore-side power for cruise ships docking at the Port of Southampton
- Enhanced air quality requirements in the planning process

- Electric taxi and light commercial vehicle try before you buy scheme including new chargers across the city
- Identify further opportunities for better pedestrian infrastructure including Active Travel Zones
- Supporting shared 'micromobility' by providing rental manual bikes, e-bikes, and cargo bikes for residents

This AQAP will be subject to an annual review including an appraisal of progress as part of Annual Status Reports (ASRs) produced by Southampton City Council as part of our statutory Local Air Quality Management duties. Progress will also be reported to the Green City Programme Board and relevant cabinet members as required.

If you have any comments on this AQAP, please send them to our air quality inbox at:

airquality@southampton.gov.uk.

Contents

1. Introduction.....	8
1.1. The National Picture	8
1.2. Key Pollutants	10
1.3. Health Impacts	11
1.4. Impacts on The Environment.....	12
1.5. Summary of Current Air Quality in Southampton	13
1.6. Public Health Context.....	16
1.6.1. National and International Policy Context	17
1.6.2. Local Policy Context.....	17
1.6.3. Projects implemented to date	21
1.7. Reductions required and AQMAs	22
1.7.1. Air Quality Standards.....	22
1.7.2. Southampton’s Air Quality Management Areas	24
1.7.3. Air Quality Monitoring	25
1.7.4. Improvements required.....	28
1.8 Key Priorities	29
2. Development and implementation of Southampton City Council’s AQAP	30
2.1 Consultation and Stakeholder Engagement.....	30
2.1.1 Engagement Survey.....	30
2.1.2 Formal Consultation	31
2.1.3 Steering Group.....	32
3 AQAP Measures.....	34
3.1 AQAP tables.....	34
3.2 Ensuring Compliance and The Local NO ₂ Plan	46
Appendix 1: Source Apportionment Detail.....	47
Appendix 2: Shortlisting Process Diagram	49
Appendix 3: Response to Consultation	50
Appendix 4: Reasons for not pursuing measures.....	53
Glossary of Terms.....	57

List of Figures

Figure 1 Change in emissions of air pollutants, 1970-2016 (Defra Clean Air Strategy 2019)	9
Figure 2 NO _x contribution by source using a citywide verification factor. This data is taken for an average of all sites where source apportionment took place.....	15
Figure 3: Responses from residents on the extent to which they think air quality is a problem in Southampton.	15
Figure 4 Current locations of the Southampton's 10 Air Quality Management Areas	24
Figure 5 Annual average NO ₂ concentrations between 2012 and 2020 from diffusion tubes which record the highest concentrations in AQMAs which were installed from 2012. The dashed red line represents the statutory air quality standard for Nitrogen Dioxide.....	25
Figure 6 Monthly average NO ₂ concentrations monitoring at the A33 monitoring station 2019-2022. Data until the end of August 2022 was only available at the time of writing.	27
Figure 7 Annual average concentrations of PM ₁₀ and PM _{2.5} monitored from the A33 and City Centre AURN automatic monitoring sites. The graph on the left illustrates PM ₁₀ monitoring and its objective, the graph on the right illustrates PM _{2.5} monitoring and its objective.	27
Figure 8 Percentage of positive, mixed, and negative comments for the most popular types of measure ...	31
Figure 9 Source apportionment at key sites for concentrations of NO _x in 2019 using a city-wide verification factor. Locations are provided in Figure 11.	47
Figure 10 Source apportionment for road vehicle types at key sites for concentrations of NO _x in 2019 using a city-wide verification factor.....	48
Figure 11 Source apportionment locations.....	48

List of Tables

Table 1 Improvements needed to achieve air quality objectives in 2019.....	28
Table 2 List of stakeholder engagement events.....	30
Table 3 Statutory consultees engaged.....	32
Table 4 Statutory consultee responses received.....	50
Table 5 Public consultee comments where changes were made to the plan.....	50

1. Introduction

This Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) update outlines the measures that Southampton City Council will deliver between 2022-2027 to improve air quality in the city. The full list of measures is provided in section 3.1.

The plan been developed in recognition of the legal requirement on the local authority to work towards Air Quality Strategy (AQS) objectives under Part IV of the Environment Act 1995 (and subsequent amendments) and relevant regulations made under that part and to meet the requirements of the Local Air Quality Management (LAQM) statutory process. This Plan will be reviewed every five years at the latest and progress on measures set out within this Plan will be reported on annually within Southampton City Council's air quality Annual Status Report (ASR).

1.1. The National Picture

"Clean air is essential for life, health, the environment, and the economy.

While significant improvements have been achieved over recent decades, poor air quality remains the greatest environmental health risk in the UK, shortening lifespans and damaging quality of life for many people, with those most vulnerable suffering the most."

- Clean Air Strategy 2019

Air pollution has been a major issue in the UK for decades. The Great London Smog in 1952 was the single worst pollution even in the UK, leading to the deaths of around 12,000 over the course just a few days. Since then, improvements in technology and new legislation has resulted in large reductions in emissions.

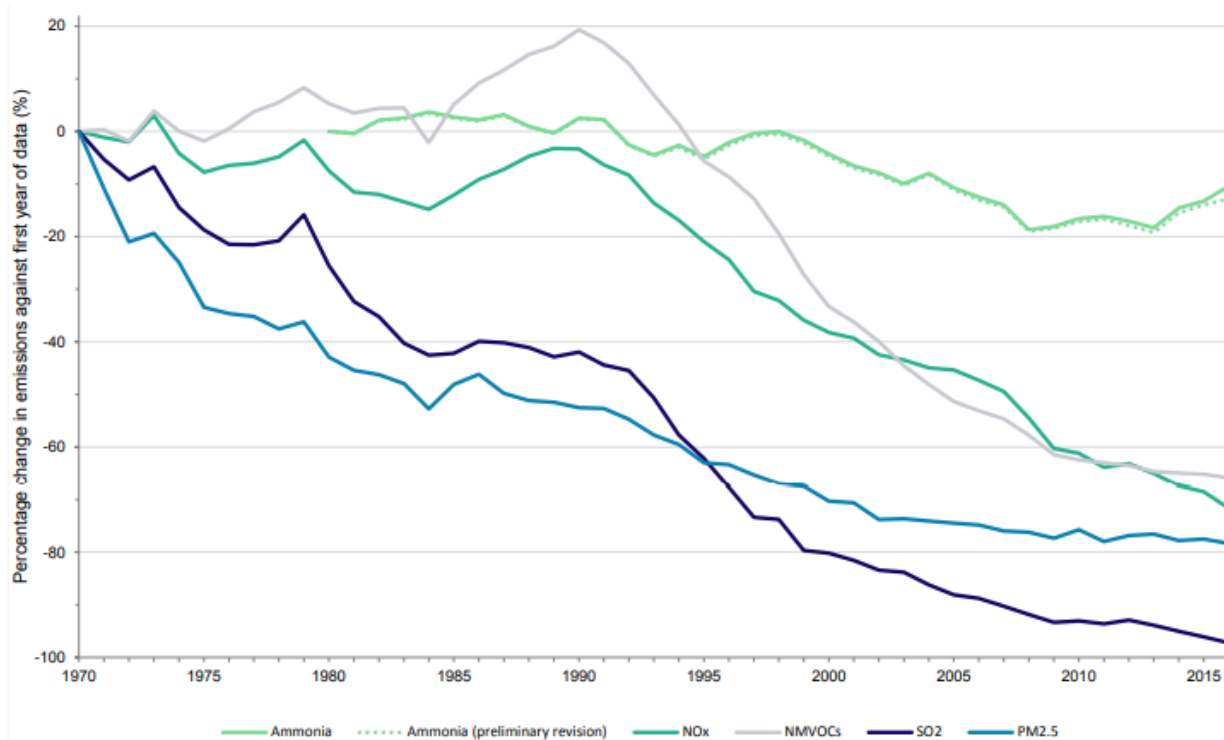


Figure 1 Change in emissions of air pollutants, 1970-2016 (Defra Clean Air Strategy 2019)

Despite these improvements, poor air quality remains the greatest environmental risk to health in the UK. Nitrogen Dioxides (NO₂), largely from road transport, and particulate matter (PM) emissions, from a variety of sources including domestic wood burning, industry and transport, are the main pollutants of concern and continue to burden the health of UK residents.

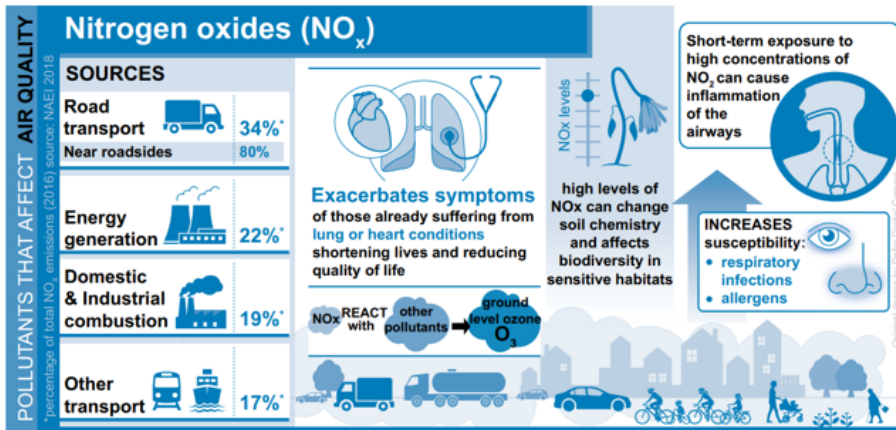
Taking action to improve air quality will reduce the burden of pollution on public health and the NHS while getting people back to work, learning, and leading an active life. In most cases these benefits far outweigh the cost of action.

Air pollution is also an issue of inequality, those who pollute the least typically suffer the most. Action to improve air quality should not only look at reducing emissions, but also address this inequality and focus in areas improving air quality worsens other factors of inequality.

1.2. Key Pollutants

While there are lots of different pollutants, the main pollutants of concern in Southampton are Nitrogen Oxides/ Nitrogen Dioxide (NO_x/ NO₂) and Particulate Matter (PM), notably PM_{2.5}.

Nitrogen Oxides (NO_x)/ Nitrogen Dioxide (NO₂)



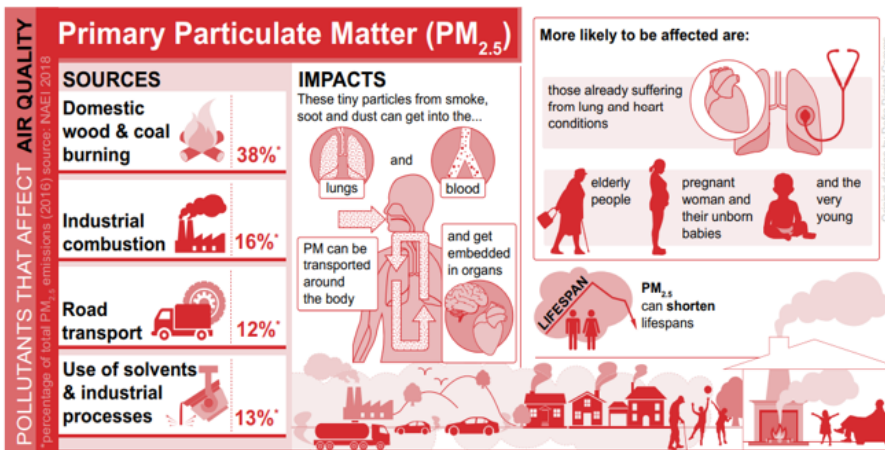
Sources

Around two thirds of NO_x is emitted from road transport, the greatest contributor of which in the UK being diesel cars.

NOTE

NO_x (Nitrogen Oxides) and NO₂ (Nitrogen Dioxide) can be used interchangeably. NO_x includes both NO₂ and NO (nitric oxide) which is not a pollutant.

Particulate Matter (PM_{2.5})



Sources

The greatest source of primary (directly emitted) particulate matter in the UK are domestic wood burners, followed by industrial burning and other processes and road transport. Lots of particulate matter is 'secondary' – meaning it comes from outside the country or is formed by reactions in the atmosphere.

NOTE

PM_{2.5} is one of several types of particulate matter. These are often referred to in the categories: PM₁₀, PM_{2.5} etc. The number represents the size of the particle. In general, the smaller a particle is, the more dangerous it can be to health as it can penetrate deeper into the body.

Particulate matter consists of liquids or solids suspended in the air. Ash, dust, black carbon from exhausts and a huge number of other substances are all classed as particulate matter.

1.3. Health Impacts

For most, short-term exposure to high levels of pollution will result in irritation and inflammation of airways. For those already suffering from lung or heart conditions, symptoms can be made much worse. Longer term exposure to air pollution can worsen and increase the risk of developing these conditions in the first place.

In the UK:

1. 28,000 – 36,000 deaths each year attributable to human-made air pollution in the UK. ⁴
2. An estimated 340,000 years of life are lost every year as a result of outdoor PM_{2.5} alone. ⁵
3. Impacts of air pollution are not felt equally. Those who live and work near busy roads and those that are more vulnerable due to age or existing medical conditions bear the brunt of impacts.
4. The total NHS and social care cost due to PM_{2.5} and NO₂ combined in 2017 was estimated to be £42.88 million. ⁶
5. Air pollution has been estimated to be responsible for total productivity losses of up to £2.7 billion in 2012⁷ as those made ill by poor air quality are less able to work effectively and are more likely to take days off.

Air pollution affects us throughout life but has the most impact on health when we're very young and very old.

⁴ Committee on the Medical effects of air pollutants. Mortality effects of long term exposure to particulate air pollution in the UK (2009). <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/comeap-mortality-effects-of-long-term-exposure-to-particulate-air-pollution-in-the-uk>

⁵ [Air pollution main report WEB 1_0_0 \(2\).pdf](#) – Every breathe we take

⁶ [Air pollution: a tool to estimate healthcare costs - GOV.UK \(www.gov.uk\)](#)

⁷ Ricardo-AEA, 'Valuing the Impacts of Air Quality on Productivity' (2014), https://uk-air.defra.gov.uk/assets/documents/reports/cat19/1511251135_140610_Valuing_the_impacts_of_air_quality_on_productivity_Final_Report_3_0.pdf

1.4. Impacts on The Environment

Pollution can have a large impact on vulnerable habitats including salt marshes. This can make these areas less resilient to types of human disturbance, like water pollution.

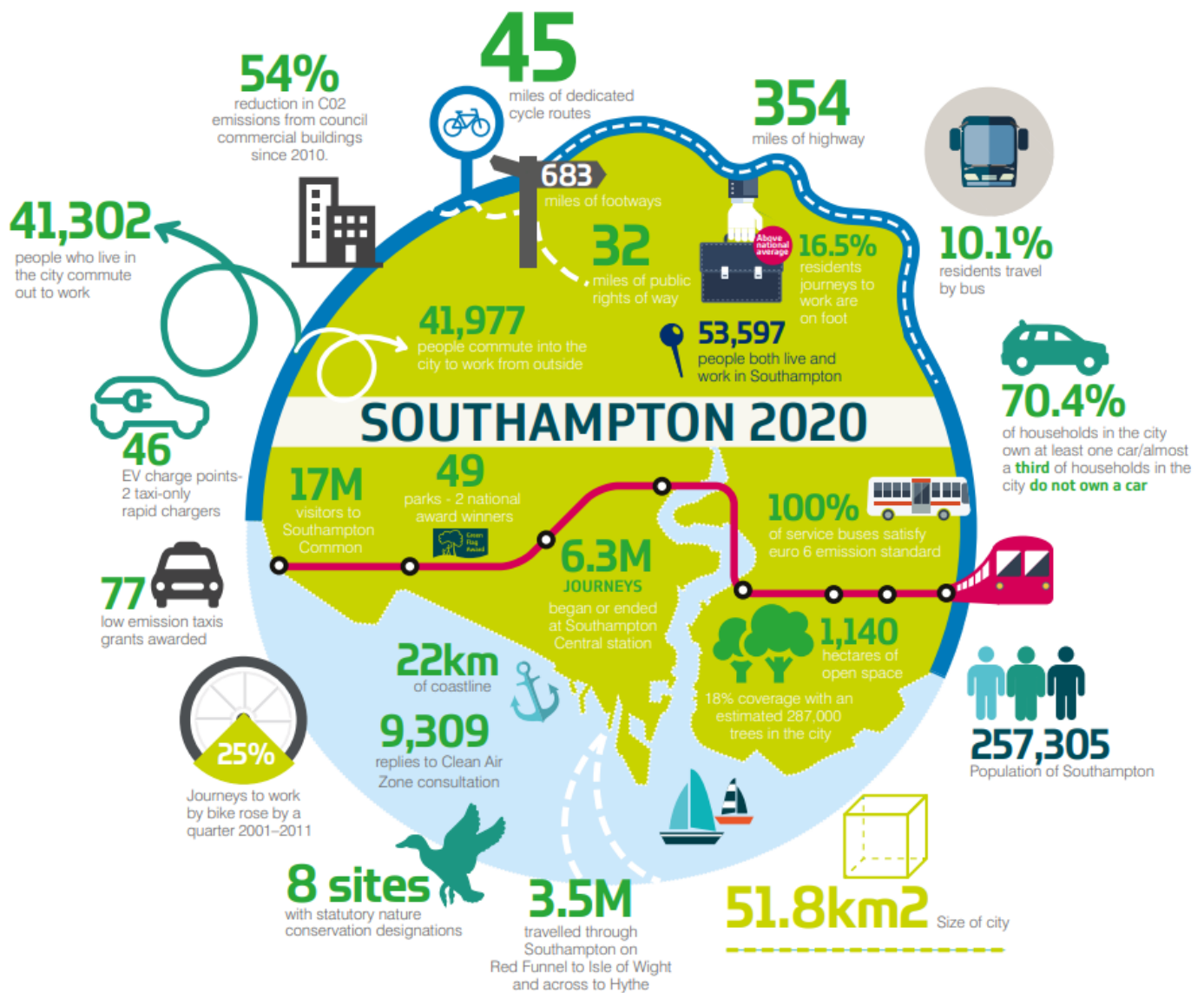
Air Pollution and Climate Change

Air quality and global climate change both present major challenges to human health and the environment. While they both have shared causes – mostly a result of burning fuels – the impacts are very different. Air pollution is a local issue where pollutants directly impact people nearby to sources like roads or industry. The impacts presented by climate change are global and much longer term.

While this action plan focuses on air quality, the measures presented have also been selected on the basis of their potential to mitigate climate change as is in alignment with our ambitions under Our Green City Charter. Likewise, SCC's decarbonisation policy will also seek measures which can deliver benefits for air quality as well as climate change, while those which have an adverse impact on air quality will be avoided.

1.5. Summary of Current Air Quality in Southampton

Southampton is the third most population dense city in England and the largest in Hampshire. The city is served by various major transport infrastructure links, including the M3 and M27 Motorways, a major cruise, container and vehicle port, a main line railway to London and along the south coast and a regional airport just outside the city's northern boundary.



Southampton is also a growing city:

- With the forecast for 42,000 homes and 472,000m² of employment space to be required in the City Region between 2016 and 2036. It is estimated that there could be 275,000 more trips being made each morning – 10% more than today.
- As the city grows, journey times could increase further with one main corridor forecast to see an increase in peak journey times of 127%.
- The Port of Southampton could be handling 95% more cruise passengers, 63% more containers and over 100% more automotive exports.
- Southampton Airport has plans to double the number of passengers and flights through it by 2037.

Like other major cities in the UK, Southampton experiences high levels of nitrogen dioxide pollution in several key areas where road transport traffic and congestion is high.

Most traffic in the city is funnelled into only a few key routes towards the city centre, these being the Western, Eastern and Northern Approaches. These are the areas where congestion is most intense, particularly during busy times of the day, and subsequently presenting the greatest challenge. Figure 2 below sets out the contributions of each key source in the city to NO_x levels.

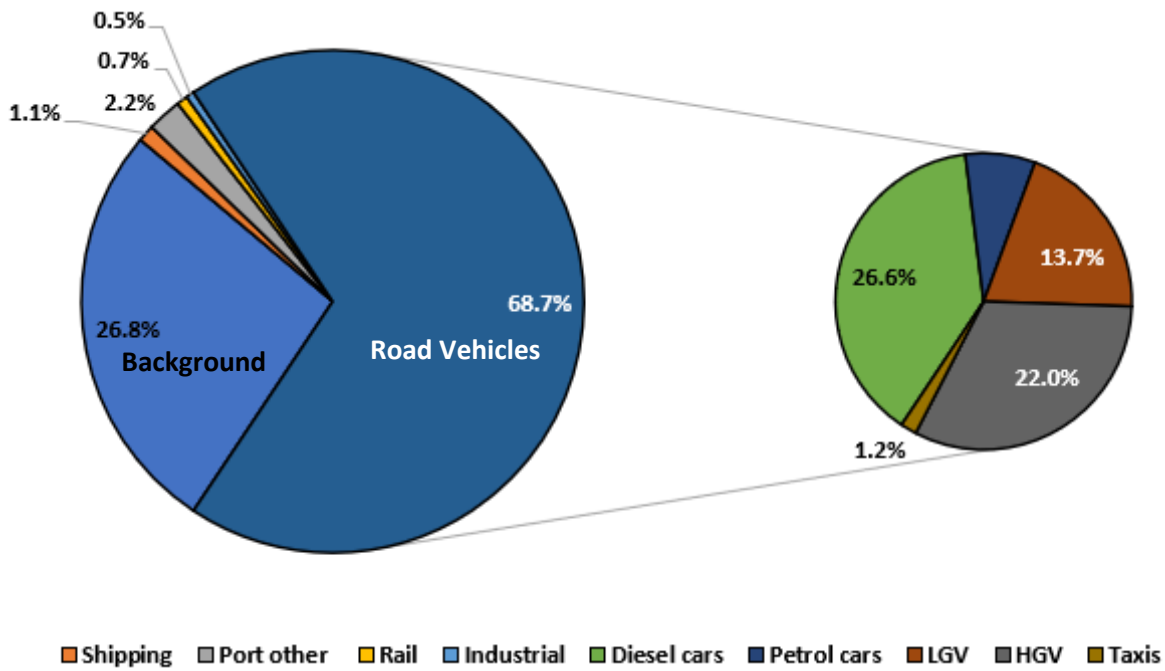


Figure 2 NOx contribution by source using a citywide verification factor. This data is taken for an average of all sites where source apportionment took place.

Further detail on source apportionment is provided in Appendix 1. Southampton residents have a good awareness of the air quality challenge. Of a group of 282 residents surveyed, 88% consider poor air quality to be a fairly big or very big problem.

To what extent do you think air quality is a problem in Southampton?

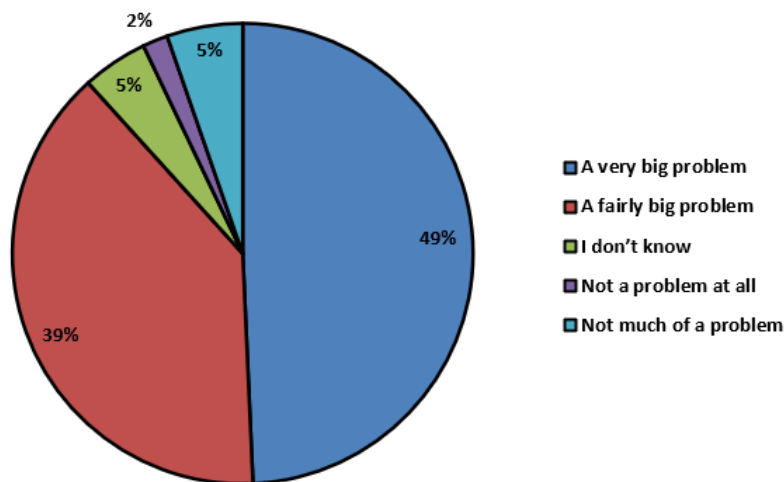


Figure 3: Responses from residents on the extent to which they think air quality is a problem in Southampton.

1.6. Public Health Context

Local Public Health impacts

Public Health England estimates that 6.3% of deaths in Southampton can be attributed to particulate matter pollution - higher than the Southeast England figure of 6.0%.

Research by the Clean Air Fund indicated that if air pollution was cut by a fifth in the city, every year we could see:⁸

- 150 fewer children suffering with reduced lung function;
- 81 fewer children suffering with a chest infection and 69 fewer asthmatic children suffering with bronchitic symptoms (cough and phlegm);
- A decrease in the risk of coronary heart disease by around 4.2% which would result in 48 fewer cases a year; and
- A decrease in lung cancer cases by around 5.9%, which would result in 10 fewer cases every year.

Local Health Inequalities

The impact of air pollution is not felt evenly across the city. Certain factors, including age and medical history, can make certain residents more vulnerable.

Poor air quality can make health inequality worse. Residents living in areas of poor air quality may be more susceptible to other illness than those residents living in areas of cleaner air.

There are pockets of deprivation in the city with 11% of the population living in the top 10% of the most deprived in England. In the most deprived areas of Southampton compared to the least, asthma prevalence is approximately 1.46 times higher and emergency admissions for asthma is approximately 1.92 time higher⁹.

⁸ [policy-brief-Southampton.pdf \(cleanairfund.org\)](#)

⁹ [Health inequalities \(southampton.gov.uk\)](#)

1.6.1. National and International Policy Context

UK Objectives

First established through The Environment Act in 1995. The Act requires local authorities to:

- Monitor local air quality and identify which areas don't meet national air quality objectives (listed in Table 1).
- Establish Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAs) where air quality objectives are not likely to be met.
- Establish an Air Quality Action Plan (AQAP) which sets out how the local authority will work to ensure compliance within the AQMAs
- Report on progress annually through an Annual Status Report (ASR)
- Update the Air Quality Action Plan regularly.

Almost all AQMAs are established for exceedances of the objectives for NO₂.

EU Limits

- Determined through the EU 2008 Ambient Air Quality Directive and established in UK law through the Air Quality Standards Regulations 2010.
- The UK government is required to meet these limits in the shortest possible time.
- Limits closely reflect the UK objectives. These are listed in Table 1.
- In response the UK published its plan for tackling roadside nitrogen dioxide concentrations. Over 60 LA's, including Southampton, have been required by central government to establish 'NO₂ Plans' – which might involve the provision of charging 'Clean Air Zones' which are currently being established across the country.

1.6.2. Local Policy Context

SCC monitoring identified possible persistent exceedances for the UK objective of Nitrogen Dioxide in 2005. Following this, AQMAs were established and subsequently amended to reflect the key areas for poor air quality in the city.

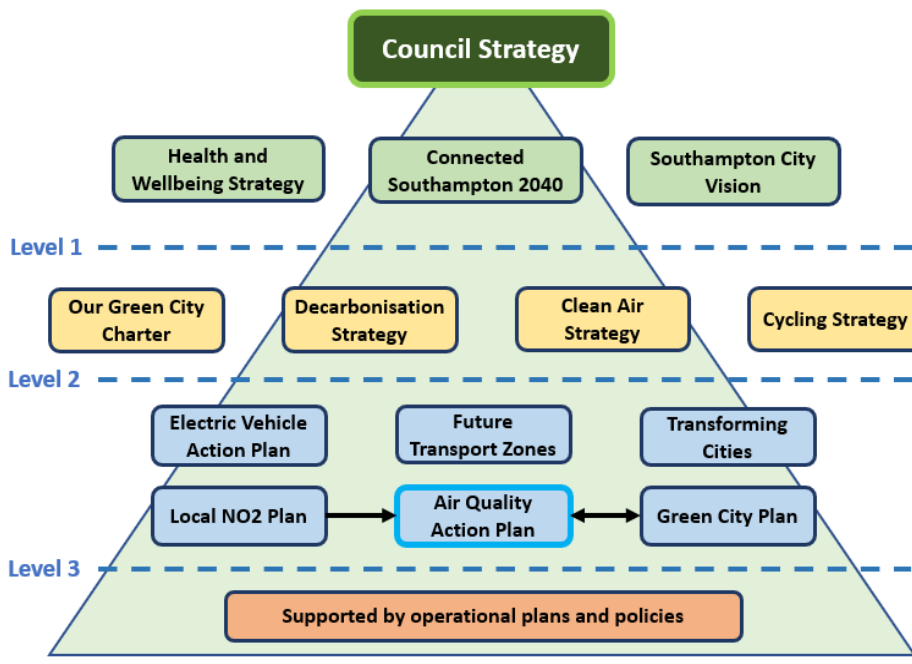
SCC's first AQAP was published in 2008 with further reviews in subsequent years.

Progress against the AQAP reporting of monitoring data is presented to Defra annually through Southampton City Council’s Annual Status Reports. These are available using the following link: [Southampton's statutory air quality reports.](#)



Since then, the air quality agenda has quickly grown in importance nationally and locally. The following section sets out the policies and strategies the council already have in place, the action this has delivered, and how this links with this updated AQAP.

The diagram below sets out Southampton City Council policy relevant to the Air Quality Action Plan. The following pages provide more information on current key policy relevant to air quality.



Clean Air Strategy for Southampton 2019-25

- Our Clean Air Strategy was published in 2016 and updated in 2019 subsequent to The Local NO2 Plan. It sets out our board approach to improving air quality in the city, including key principles, priority areas and commitments up to 2025.
- The four priority areas of the strategy are:
 - *Improving air quality in the city*
 - *Supporting businesses and organisations*
 - *Collaborating with communities and residents*
 - *Promoting sustainability*
- The measures we implement as part of this plan and others will be steered by the content of the Clean Air Strategy.

Air Quality Action Plan

- Since 1995 The Council has identified 10 AQMAs (located in section 1.6.2), all of which have been declared for Nitrogen Dioxide, mostly emitted from road vehicles queuing at key junctions.
- Following the declaration of Southampton's first AQMAs, our first AQAP was published in 2008 which sets out The Council's commitment to working towards compliance with air quality objectives.
- This document represents the latest update to Southampton City Council's AQAP - *it aims to restate and increase the commitment The Council has to achieve compliance with air quality standards, and work towards continual improvement in the city's air quality over the next 5 years.*
- This plan will be updated regularly to ensure it remains up to date and in line with the council's priorities.
- Progress on the measures presented in action plans and monitoring data is reported on yearly through Annual Status Reports.

The Local NO₂ Plan / Non-charging Clean Air Zone

- We were one of the first five local authorities required by central government to assess whether a charging Clean Air Zone was required to meet the Nitrogen Dioxide air quality limit set by the 'Ambient Air Quality Directive'.
- An extensive feasibility study and consultation exercise was conducted which identified that a charging zone would not be needed to meet these limits.
- Instead, a series of non-charging measures ('The Local NO₂ Plan') was proposed and accepted by central government to ensure compliance, without the limitations posed by a charging scheme.
- Since the ministerial direction was received in March 2019, SCC has been implementing the measures in accordance with the plan.
- The Local NO₂ Plan is undergoing a process of evaluation to ensure the plan has delivered it's aims and that compliance with the directive can be maintained.
- More detail on the outcomes of the NO₂ Plan and what it means for compliance and this AQAP update is provided in section 3.2.

Local Transport Plan - Connected Southampton 2040

- Our third Local Transport Plan was published in March 2019 and sets out our high-level, long-term approach to improving transport in the city until 2040. One of the key goals aims to improve the quality of Southampton's planned space and environment. It highlights the need to make the city centre a liveable place, to encourage individuals to walk and cycle more often and to move Southampton towards becoming a zero-emission city.
- As per Defra guidance, the AQAP will continue to be integrated with the LTP as road traffic emissions remain the greatest source for pollutants of concern.

Our Green City Plan

Through the Green City Charter, The Council has set itself ambitious goals to work towards a cleaner, greener, healthier, and more sustainable city. In March 2020, The Council announced our Green City Plan which identifies the outcomes and activities we want to achieve in the next three years. One of the five themes is 'Delivering Clean Air' which builds on The Council's existing plans and strategies. A key commitment of this theme is to look beyond compliance with objectives and strive to achieve continual improvements in air quality for the benefit of public health.

- *"We want to be carbon neutral by 2030"*
- *"We will reduce emissions and aspire to satisfy World Health Organisation air quality guideline values. By 2025 we want to see nitrogen dioxide levels of 25 µg/m³ as the norm"*
- *"We will take actions that will improve quality of life in our city. We want the Healthy Life Expectancy Indicator to be the best amongst our peers and to remove the difference cities like Southampton experience with rural areas in terms of deaths attributed to air pollution"*

The Charter aims to understand and take advantages of benefits between different council initiatives. As a notable example, measures to reduce emissions of pollutants will almost always help reduce carbon emissions and The Council's contribution towards tackling climate change.

1.6.3. Projects implemented to date

National and local policy has shaped a large number of projects which has helped improve air quality in Southampton. A current list of these projects is available in section 3.1.

This list of projects is updated yearly as part of SCC's Annual Status Reports which are publicly available at [Southampton's statutory air quality reports](#).

1.7. Reductions required and AQMAs

1.7.1. Air Quality Standards

Before the COVID19 pandemic, air quality in the city met all relevant air quality standards with the exception for the annual average concentration of NO₂ where exceedances persist in certain areas.

There are two types of air quality standard we need to meet:

- Limit and target values under the Ambient Air Quality Directive
- UK National Air Quality Objectives

Levels in the city are compliant with all objective and limit values, other than the annual average level for Nitrogen Dioxide (NO₂)

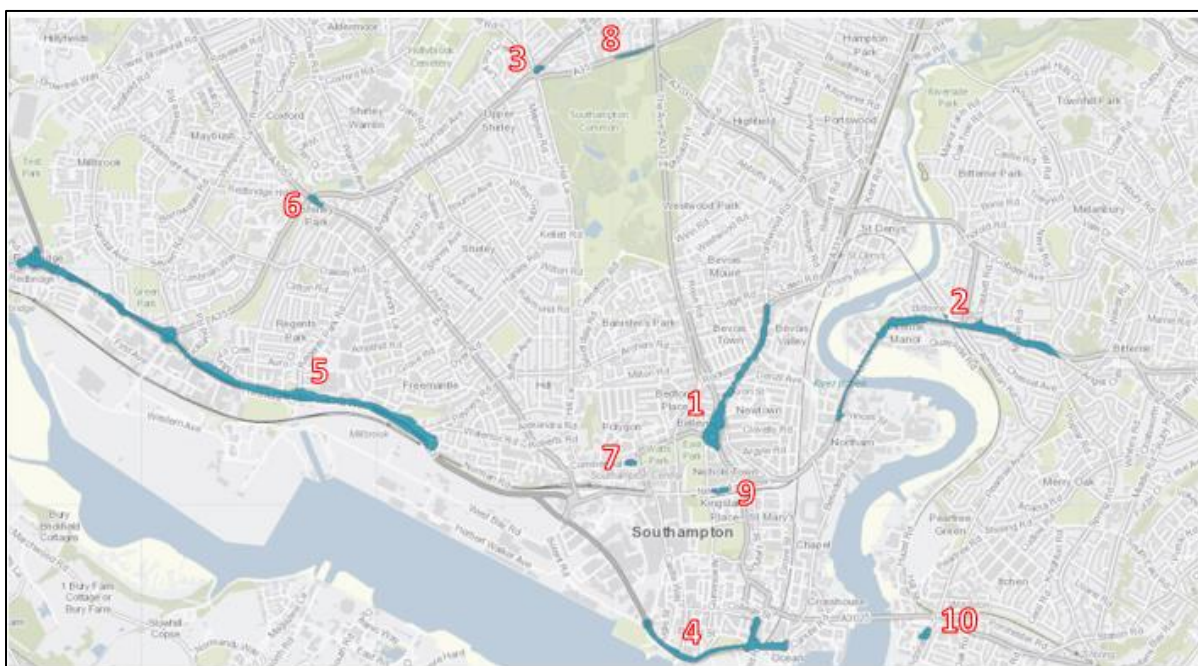
The World Health Organisation also provides guideline values. These are not levels which government are required to meet but help guide where further action is needed.

Through its ambition to achieve continual improvements in local air quality, SCC is working towards these guidelines through actions presented in this AQAP.

Pollutant	UK Objectives	EU Limits	2021 WHO guidelines	Average period
PM ₁₀	50 µg/m ³ not to be exceeded more than 35 times a year	50 µg/m ³ not to be exceeded more than 35 times a year	45ug/m ³	24 hour average
	40 µg/m ³	40 µg/m ³	15ug/m ³	Annual average
PM _{2.5}	20 ug/m ³	25 ug/m ³	5 ug/m ³	Annual average
	N/A	N/A	15 ug/m ³	24 hour average
NO ₂	200 µg/m ³ not to be exceeded more than 18 times a year	200 µg/m ³ not to be exceeded more than 18 times a year	N/A	1 hour average
	40 ug/m ³	40 ug/m ³	10 ug/m ³	Annual average
O ₃	100 µg/m ³ not to be exceeded more than 10 times a year	Target of 120 ug/m ³ not to be exceeded by more than 25 times a year averaged over 3 years	100 µg/m ³	8 hour average

1.7.2. Southampton's Air Quality Management Areas

Southampton has 10 AQMAs, all of which have are established for exceedances the pollutant Nitrogen Dioxide, principally as a consequence of queuing road vehicles.



AQMA Number	AQMA Name
1	Bevois Valley Road
2	Bitterne Road West
3	Winchester Road
4	Town Quay
5	Millbrook and Redbridge Road
6	Romsey Road
7	Commercial Road
8	Burgess Road
9	New Road
10	Victoria Road

Figure 4 Current locations of the Southampton's 10 Air Quality Management Areas

1.7.3. Air Quality Monitoring

The Council monitors air quality using a network of automatic monitoring stations and diffusion tubes which monitor a variety of pollutants across the city. More information on these monitors and data access is available at [Monitoring and reporting \(southampton.gov.uk\)](https://www.southampton.gov.uk).

Nitrogen dioxide

NO₂ data for these monitors in the AQMAs is presented below from 2012.

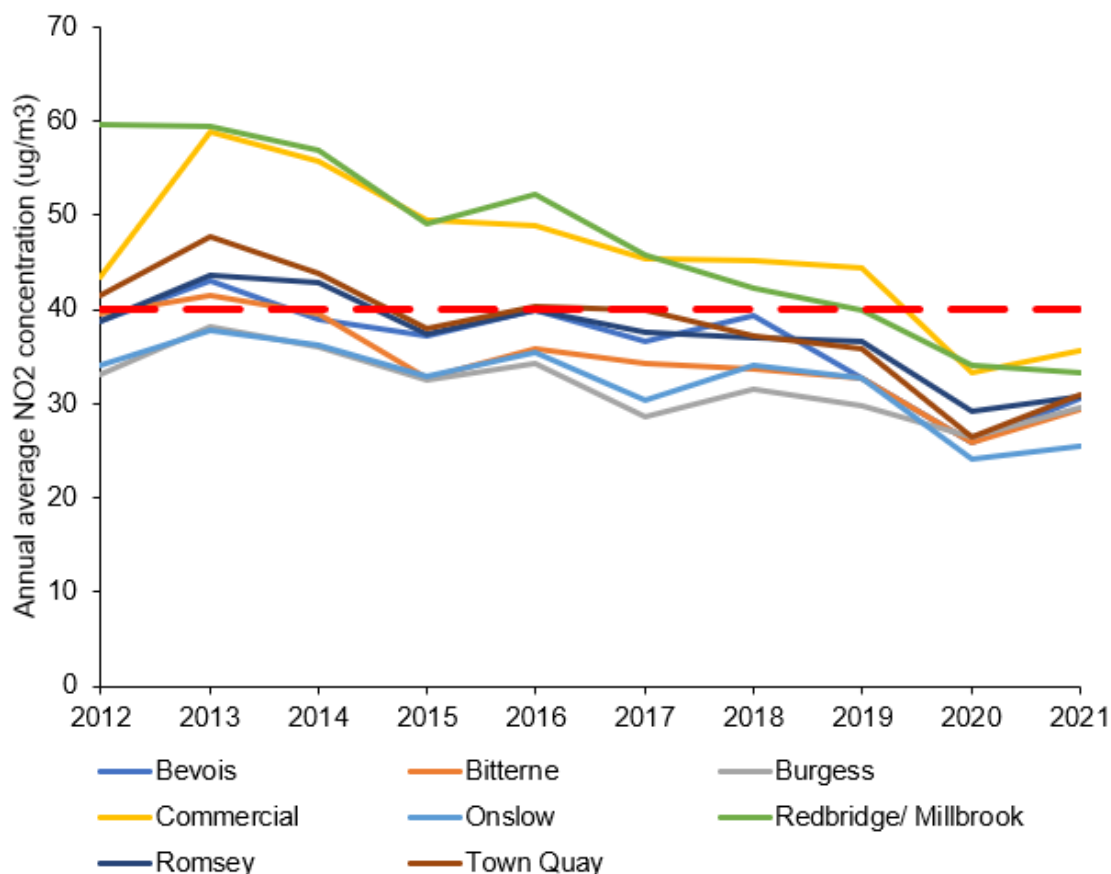


Figure 5 Annual average NO₂ concentrations between 2012 and 2020 from diffusion tubes which record the highest concentrations in AQMAs which were installed from 2012. The dashed red line represents the statutory air quality standard for Nitrogen Dioxide.

Figure 5 shows a steady improvement in air quality. Between 2012 and 2019 we've seen about a 14% reduction in concentrations of NO₂ in the key areas of the city. Following this improvement, air quality objectives has been achieved for several AQMAs.

Improvements monitored are a result of several factors, including positive impact from projects The Council has implemented as well as national improvements in vehicle standards.

There is a lot of variation in levels between years largely due to the influence of weather. In more windy years, pollution levels can be a lot lower as pollution is dispersed more easily compared to years with less wind.

Compliance in all AQMAs was achieved for the first time since monitoring began in 2020, largely a result of the response to the COVID19 pandemic which disrupted normal traffic patterns. Further information on the impact of COVID19 and early lockdowns on air quality is available at: [Air quality during lockdown \(southampton.gov.uk\)](https://www.southampton.gov.uk/air-quality-during-lockdown).

While we have seen a steady improvement in air quality over the last decade and several AQMAs have met all air quality objectives for several years. The Council remains committed to implementing measures to ensure compliance is maintained and working towards continual improvement in the city's air quality.

No Air Quality Management Areas have been revoked thus far. If monitoring shows that these lower levels are likely to be maintained into the medium to long term following the COVID19 pandemic, this will be considered and carried out in line with Defra requirements and guidance.

Monthly average NO₂ data from the A33 automatic monitoring station is presented below. This illustrates the typical monthly variations in NO₂ levels, and how levels have changed over the last few years since COVID19 as a result of changes to the way people live and work.

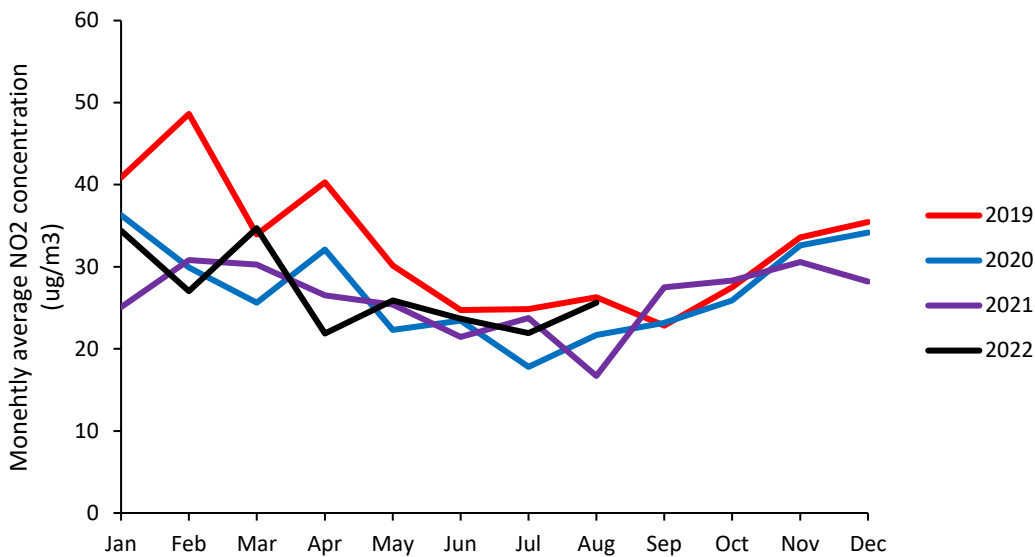


Figure 6 Monthly average NO₂ concentrations monitoring at the A33 monitoring station 2019-2022. Data until the end of August 2022 was only available at the time of writing.

This graph demonstrates that concentrations of NO₂ reduced substantially from 2019 to 2020. While there is some variation, levels since 2020 have not re-bounded fully to 2020 concentrations. Improvements in traffic flows have also been monitored on key links into the city since 2020 as a result of less traffic, contributing towards these improvements.

Particulate Matter

Particulate matter concentrations are monitored by two automatic monitoring stations in the city. Data from these monitors is presented below.

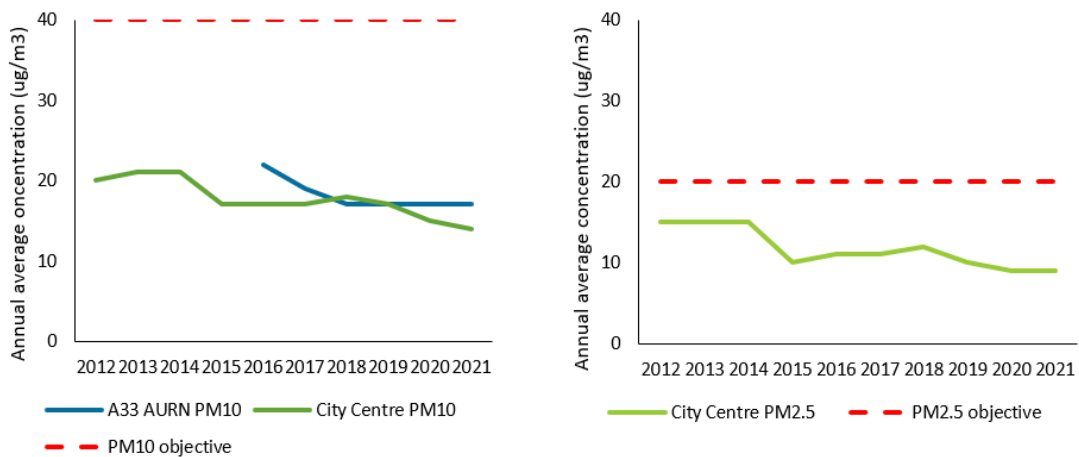


Figure 7 Annual average concentrations of PM₁₀ and PM_{2.5} monitored from the A33 and City Centre AURN automatic monitoring sites. The graph on the left illustrates PM₁₀ monitoring and its objective, the graph on the right illustrates PM_{2.5} monitoring and its objective.

Statutory objectives for PM continue to be met in the city. This is why air quality management measures have focussed on sources of NO₂ as the pollutant of highest concern for compliance.

Despite this, the council recognises that PM fractions, particularly PM_{2.5} and finer, are the pollutants with the greatest potential for damaging human health. New long term standards for this pollutant are also due to be adopted by Defra, including an exposure based standard.

Consequently, The Council is implementing measures which focus on key sources of PM, including the wood burning engagement campaign, with more planned under this plan. In addition, measures to make transport cleaner will not only reduce NO₂ concentrations, but also PM as transport is also a key source for this pollutant.

1.7.4. Improvements required

Moderate air quality improvements were required to secure compliance in several AQMAs in 2019. While these have now been secured, partly due to the COVID19 pandemic, they are presented below to indicate where improvement is most needed.

Table 1 Improvements needed to achieve air quality objectives in 2019

AQMA number and name	Reductions needed to meet air quality objectives for NO ₂ in 2019 (ug/m3)
AQMA 1 – Bevois Valley Road	6.5 (13.0%)
AQMA 2 – Bitterne Road West	0.7 (1.7%)
AQMA 3 – Winchester Road	Achieved in 2019
AQMA 4 – Town Quay	Achieved in 2019
AQMA 5 – Millbrook and Redbridge Road	0.1 (0.25%)
AQMA 6 – Romsey Road	Achieved in 2019
AQMA 7 – Commercial Road	4.5 (11.25%)
AQMA 8 – Burgess Road	Achieved in 2019
AQMA 9 – New Road	Achieved in 2019
AQMA 10 – Victoria Road	Achieved in 2019

1.8 Key Priorities

While a lot of work has been done to improve air quality to date, and we've seen concentrations steadily decline, The Council remains committed to seeing further improvements in air quality.

The Council has five key priority areas for where future work over the next five years will be focussed. These have been established with an understanding of key sources of pollution in the city, in line with our Clean Air Strategy and through engagement with residents and other stakeholders detailed in the following section.

Measures within these priority areas are mostly city-wide, strategic measures. These have the greatest potential to deliver improvements for the greatest number of residents.

1. Empowering Communities

Local residents should be engaged with the air quality challenge and empowered to be a part of efforts to improve air quality and protect their health.

The Council will aim to understand our community's concerns relating to air quality, and work with residents to address air pollution in their communities.

2. Supporting Businesses

The council understands that it can only do so much to improve local air quality on its own. Businesses have a large opportunity to help improve air quality by reducing emissions from their organisations.

Key businesses in Southampton include ABP, West Quay, University Hospital Southampton, and The University of Southampton.

The Council will encourage and incentivise cleaner business, including practices through this priority area.

3. Active and Sustainable Travel

Shifting to active or sustainable modes of travel is the best way to reduce emissions. The Council maintains its commitment to providing and enhancing services and infrastructure to help people walking, cycling, or using public transport.

The Council has already done a lot of work to increase rates of sustainable travel under other policy. Measures in this priority area will build on these successes.

4. Low and Zero Emission Vehicles

Improvements in technology have contributed to the large reductions in emission we've seen over the last few decades.

The uptake of hybrid and electric vehicles in recent years has led to large reductions in emissions. The Council will continue to accelerate the shift towards these lower emission vehicles through the incentives and infrastructure it can provide.

5. Monitoring and Planning

Improving our monitoring network and planning requirements to support other projects and ensure new developments align the aims of our action plan.

2. Development and implementation of Southampton City Council's AQAP

2.1 Consultation and Stakeholder Engagement

In developing this AQAP update we have worked with other local authorities, agencies, businesses, and the local community to improve local air quality. Schedule 11 of the Environment Act 1995 requires local authorities to consult a series of statutory consultees, listed in Table 3.

Table 1 sets out how we have engaged with different stakeholders to ensure the AQAP can align with the priorities of The Council and what further action residents want to see on air quality.

Table 2 List of stakeholder engagement events

Consultation	Stakeholders engaged	Duration
Internal consultation	SCC relevant officers including Steering Group	25 th May 2021 - 11 th June 2021 (2 weeks)
Engagement survey	Southampton residents and relevant public bodies	9 th September - 30 th September 2021 (3 weeks)
Councillor workshop	Cabinet Member for Environment and Cabinet Member for Growth	18 th January 2022
Officer workshop	Key officers relevant to projects	25 th April 2022 – 3 rd June 2022 (5 weeks)
Formal consultation	Southampton residents, consultees listed in Table 4.1.	June 16 th – 28 th July 2022 (6 weeks)

2.1.1 Engagement Survey

Results from the engagement survey with residents shaped where we will prioritise efforts to improve air quality.

Residents were most supportive of measures which would reduce emissions from the port, taxis, and freight, those which encourage active travel, and those which involve the planning process.

Groups of possible measures were presented to residents who were offered the opportunity to respond openly. Planning, active travel, cleaner buses, parking, and freight measures received the highest number of positive comments.

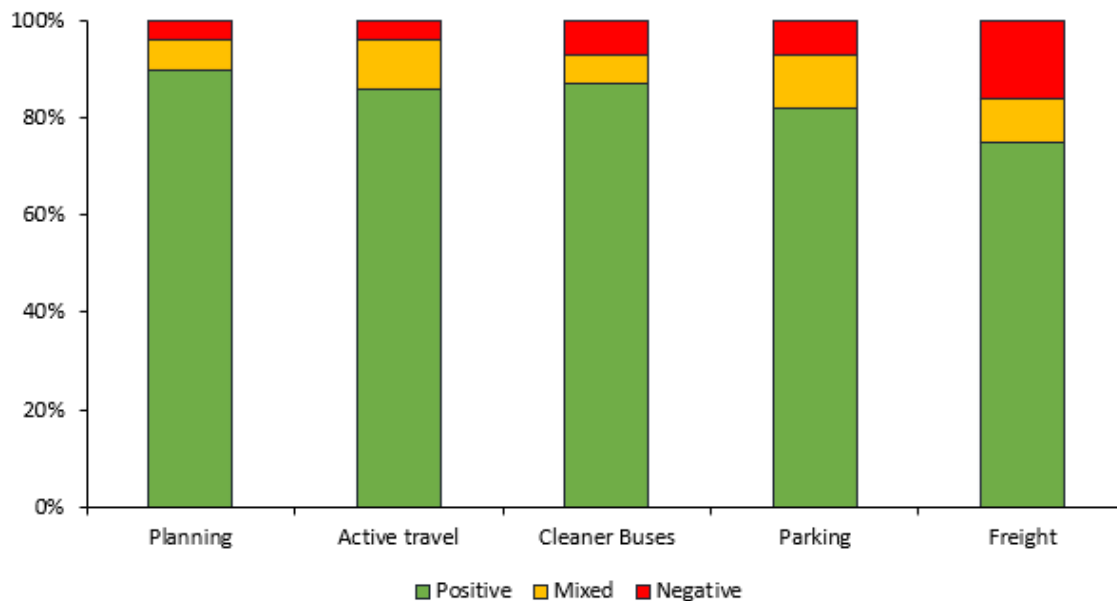


Figure 8 Percentage of positive, mixed, and negative comments for the most popular types of measure

New suggestions from residents were added to the final short list if they were identified as being cost-effective and feasible. The measures that residents were more supportive of were also prioritised in the shortlisting process.

2.1.2 Formal Consultation

The Council received responses from 128 residents through our statutory consultation culminating in 260 comments providing feedback on the proposed measures as well as suggestions for new ones. Responses largely centred around EV infrastructure, public transport, congestion, and cycling infrastructure. Members of the public were generally supportive of the plan with 78% of responders expressing their support.

The response to our formal 6-week public consultation engagement is given in Appendix 3 which provides a breakdown of suggestions from residents that have contributed to new and amended measures in the AQAP.

In addition, statutory consultees including Defra and The Environment Agency were engaged and feedback was incorporated into the final plan. Detail on this response is provided in Appendix 3.

Table 3 Statutory consultees engaged

Yes/No	Consultee
Yes	the Secretary of State
Yes	the Environment Agency
Yes	the highways authority
Yes	all neighbouring local authorities
Yes	other public authorities as appropriate, such as Public Health officials
Yes	bodies representing local business interests and other organisations as appropriate

2.1.3 Steering Group

A steering group of relevant council officers was established in the early stages of the development of this AQAP. This group was comprised of representative from the following SCC departments:

- Environmental Health
- Planning and planning policy
- Transport policy
- Economic development
- Sustainable transport
- Green City
- Public health

Three Steering group meetings were held over the course of the AQAP’s development. Through these meetings we were able to establish the key priority areas for the plan, ideas for new measures which weren’t previously captured in the long list, and the method of shortlisting measures presented in the long list.

Steering group members and other relevant officers also provided input on the draft shortlist through a series of officer workshops prior to the consultation on the draft AQAP.

This engagement helped ensure the priorities and measures proposed in the plan aligned with existing policy and projects in the council, and that existing projects which improve air quality are incorporated into the plan.

As well as the formal consultation, external consultees, including neighbouring local authorities and relevant public authorities, were also encouraged to complete the engagement survey.

2.1.4 Governance

The progress towards the implementation of projects under the Air Quality Action Plan will be overseen by members of the Green City Programme and Project Boards on a regular basis. Major risks and issues will be raised at these boards and escalated where needed to director and councillor level if necessary.

3 AQAP Measures

3.1 AQAP tables

The following table presents the new measures SCC plans to explore and implement over the next 5 years.

Measures have been shortlisted based on:

- Source apportionment data which provides an understanding of the main sources of pollution and where efforts should be focussed.
- Consultation with residents through an initial public engagement exercise the results of which are set out in section 1.8.1.
- The response from the full consultation from residents, businesses, and statutory consultees the breakdown to which is presented in Appendix 3.
- The potential for air quality measures to deliver co-benefits for other environmental agendas including climate change and nature, and other socio-economic factors including potential to alleviate deprivation.

The full shortlisting method is presented in Appendix 2.

The following table provides an effectiveness score for each measure. These indicate the potential of the measure to reduce the impact of air pollution on residents. Measures with an effectiveness score of 1 are likely to have no or a slight positive impact on air quality, 2 is moderate and 3 is substantial potential to positively impact air quality.

The 'Social and environmental co-benefits' column also provides an indication of how these measures deliver benefits across other agendas. These include:

- CO₂ – The measure has the potential to reduce emissions of CO₂, helping mitigate the impacts of climate change.
- Noise – The measure has the potential to reduce the impact of noise, by reducing the creation of noise (e.g. encouraging electric vehicles), or by reducing exposure (e.g. encouraging residents to avoid main roads).

- Health inequalities – The measure has the potential to help alleviate health inequalities by targeting improvements in areas or demographics who are more at risk of the impacts of air pollution, or other co-morbidities.
- Active travel - The measure encourages walking and cycling, improving health and wellbeing of residents.
- Biodiversity – The measures has the potential to help support the city’s green spaces and protected species.

The most cost-effective and feasible projects, and those with high potential for delivering co-benefits, will be prioritised when choosing which projects to deliver with any existing funding, and when applying for future grants.

NB: Please see future ASRs for regular annual updates on implementation of these measures, as well as measures which are already underway.

Measure no.	Measure	Estimated Year Measure to be Introduced	Estimated / Actual Completion Year	Organisations Involved	Funding Source	Funding Status	Estimated Cost of Measure	Measure Status	Effectiveness score (1-3)	Social and environmental co-benefits	Progress to Date
Empowering communities											
1	Air Quality Schools Engagement Programme to reduce the impact of pollution on pupils	2023	2025	SCC, schools	Defra air quality grant funding	Funded	100k - 500k	Implementation	2	Health inequalities, noise	Grant received and beginning implementation.
2	Indoor air quality engagement programme	2023	2024	SCC, Public Health	Internal existing funding	Funded	<10k	Planning	1	Health inequalities, noise	Planning phase
3	Public health campaign in collaboration with healthcare professionals focussing on vulnerable individuals	2024	2026	SCC	Internal existing funding	Funded	<10k	Planning	1	Health inequalities, noise	Planning phase
4	Encourage UHS and GPs to incorporate air quality information into advice to patients	2023	Ongoing	SCC, UHS	Internal existing funding	Funded	<10k	Planning	1	Health inequalities, noise	Planning phase
5	Enhanced public outreach and engagement in National Clean Air Days	2023	Ongoing	SCC, Global Action Plan	Internal existing funding	Funded	<10k	Planning	1	CO ₂ , active travel	Planning phase
6	Further integrate air quality considerations in workplace and schools travel planning	2023	Ongoing	SCC, Schools, Workplaces	Internal existing funding	Funded	<10k	Implementation	1	CO ₂ , active travel	Underway as part of workplace travel planners network.
7	Implement an SCC staff engagement programme	2023	2023	SCC	Internal existing funding	Funded	<10k	Planning	1	CO ₂ , active travel	Planning phase
8	Use public health data to assess vulnerability to air quality issues	2023	Ongoing	SCC, Public Health	To be determined	Not yet funded	10k - 50k	Planning	1	Health inequalities	Planning phase
9	Map local concerns for air quality onto air quality monitoring and modelling data	2024	Ongoing	SCC, community groups	Defra Air Quality Grant	Funded	10k-50k	Planning	1	Health inequalities	Planning phase
10	Support residents in making their homes more energy efficient	2022	2025	SCC, The Environment Centre	Healthy Homes funding	Funded	>1m	Implementation	1	CO ₂	Healthy homes scheme operational in Southampton
11	Extend and enhance the wood burning engagement project	2024	2025	SCC, The Environment Centre	Defra Air Quality Grant, Local NO ₂ Plan funding	Funded	10k-50k	Planning	1	CO ₂	Planning phase
12	No-idling campaign and signage	2023	2023	SCC	Defra Air Quality Grant	Funded	10k-50k	Implementation	1	CO ₂	Signage to be installed early 2023
13	Work with University Hospital Southampton to support their new 'Green Plan'	2023	Ongoing	SCC, UHS	Internal existing funding	Funded	<10k	Planning	1	CO ₂ , health inequalities	Planning phase
Supporting Businesses											
14	Investigate implementing a freight quality partnership for key operators as part of a wider Green City programme	2024	Ongoing	SCC, partnership members	To be determined	No yet funded	<10k	Planning	2	CO ₂	Planning phase
15	Continue to support The Port of Southampton in delivering their Cleaner Air for Southampton strategy, including investigating more	2023	Ongoing	SCC, ABP	Internal existing funding	Funded	10k - 50k	Implementation	2	CO ₂	The Port of Southampton currently has two operational shore-side power

Page 56

	opportunities for shore-side power.										connections and is investigating options for future connections.
16	Explore opportunities to enhance the industrial pollution permitting process	2023	2024	SCC, Environment Agency	Internal existing funding	Funded	<10k	Planning	2	-	Planning phase
17	Enhance port based booking system to encourage lower emission lorries into the port	2023	Ongoing	SCC, DPworld	To be determined	Not yet funded	10k-50k	Planning	2	-	Planning phase
18	Enhance the Sustainable Distribution Centre, providing further support for organisations to make their deliveries cleaner more efficient	2023	2025	SCC	Defra Air Quality Grant, Local NO ₂ Plan funding	Not yet funded	500k - 1m	Planning	2	CO ₂	Planning phase
19	Promote benefits of flexible and home working within SCC and partner organisations	2023	Ongoing	SCC	Internal existing funding	Funded	<10k	Implementation	1	CO ₂	Underway as part of workplace travel planners network.
20	Promote the use of train lines for freight and advocate for further electric rail infrastructure through on Southampton lines	2023	Ongoing	SCC, National Rail	Internal existing funding	Funded	<10k	Planning	1	CO ₂	Planning phase
21	Identify and enforce routes for lorries to improve efficiency of journeys and reduce impacts on residential areas	2023	Ongoing	SCC	To be determined	Not yet funded	10k-50k	Planning	1	CO ₂ , noise	Planning phase
22	Implement additional air quality requirements in SCC's procurement policy	2023	2023	SCC	Internal existing funding	Funded	<10k	Planning	1	CO ₂	Planning phase
Active and Sustainable Travel											
23	Identify further opportunities for better pedestrian infrastructure including Active Travel Zones	2023	2025	SCC	To be determined	Not yet funded	50k - 100k	Planning	2	CO ₂ , active travel	Planning phase
24	Advocate for more frequent train services through Southampton and work with National Rail to encourage more travel within the city	2024	2027	SCC, National Rail	To be determined	Not yet funded	<10k	Planning	2	CO ₂	Planning phase
25	Supporting shared micromobility by providing rental manual bikes, e-bikes, and cargo bikes for residents	2022	2025	SCC	Future Transport Zones	Funded	>1m	Implementation	2	CO ₂ , noise, active travel	Scheme launched in Southampton for a long-term trial
26	Identify and promote cleaner walking routes for residents in travel planning and communications	2023	Ongoing	SCC, MyJourney	To be determined	No yet funded	<10k	Planning	1	Noise	Planning phase
27	Investigate increased availability of the park and ride for key events	2022	2024	SCC	To be determined	Not yet funded	100k - 500k	Planning	1	CO ₂	Planning phase
28	Encourage lift sharing schemes for workplaces	2022	Ongoing	SCC	Internal existing funding	Funded	<10k	Implementation	1	CO ₂	Underway as part of workplace travel planners network.

29	Explore offering subsidised public transport during match days or busy cruise days	2024	2024	SCC	To be determined	Not yet funded	100k - 500k	Planning	1	CO ₂	Planning phase	
30	Support implementation of a regional mobility app to help people make sustainable multi-modal journeys	2022	Ongoing	SCC, Future Transport Zone partners	Future Transport Zones	Funded	100k - 500k	Implementation	1	CO ₂ , noise, active travel	Early access app available for public access in 2023	
31	Work with bus operators to identify where cleaner buses can be re-routed through areas with poorer air quality	2023	2027	SCC, bus operators	Internal existing funding	Funded	<10k	Planning	1	-	Planning phase	
Low Emission Vehicles												
32	Enter a partnership or concessions arrangement with a provider to deliver a step change in EV infrastructure in the city	2023	Ongoing	SCC, partner organisation	Internal funds, LEVI funding	Partly funded	500k - 1m	Planning	3	CO ₂ , noise	Planning phase	
33	Further develop long term plans for mass transit in the city	2027	Ongoing	SCC	To be determined	Not funded	>1m	Planning	3	CO ₂	Planning phase	
34	Investigate implementing a low emission zone in the city centre	2024	2025	SCC	Capability Fund	Not yet funded	500k - 1m	Planning	3	CO ₂ , noise	Planning phase	
35	Develop planning guidance and requirements for electric vehicle charging in new developments	2023	2024	SCC	Internal existing funding	Funded	<10k	Implementation	2	CO ₂ , noise	Currently in development.	
Page 58	36	Explore further opportunities for incentivising taxi drivers to switch to a cleaner vehicle	2023	2024	SCC	To be determined	Not yet funded	100k - 500k	Planning	2	CO ₂ , noise	Planning phase
	37	Intelligent traffic and emissions management systems which respond to air quality and traffic data including messaging	2024	2025	SCC	Defra air quality grant funding	Funded	100k - 500k	Planning	2	CO ₂ , noise	Planning phase
	38	Investigate parking incentives for lower emission vehicles	2023	2025	SCC	Internal existing funding	Not yet funded	10k - 50k	Planning	2	CO ₂ , noise	Planning phase
	39	Install on-street chargers and more chargers outside of the city centre.	2023	2026	SCC	Internal existing funding	Partially Funded	100k - 500k	Planning	2	CO ₂ , noise	Planning phase
	40	Electric Vehicle strategy for the city setting out how future demand for EVs will be met	2023	2023	SCC	Internal funds	Funded	<10k	Planning	2	CO ₂	Planning phase
	41	Discounted electric taxi and van leasing scheme including rapid chargers and driver support	2022	2025	SCC, Hampshire Local Authorities, Electric Blue Charging	ERDF funding	Partly funded	>1m	Implementation	2	CO ₂ , noise	Scheme launched. In current state due to close Spring 2023
	42	Investigate launching an 'ECO Stars' taxi recognition scheme or quality partnership for taxis	2024	2025	SCC	To be determined	Not yet funded	10k - 50k	Planning	1	CO ₂ , noise	Planning phase
	43	Investigate a fleet accreditation scheme to improve the efficiency of SCC's HGV fleet	2023	2025	SCC	To be determined	Not yet funded	10k - 50k	Planning	1	CO ₂ , noise	Planning phase

44	Procure more Electric Vehicles in the SCC fleet and charging infrastructure	2023	Ongoing	SCC	Internal existing funding	Partially Funded	500k - 1m	Implementation	1	CO ₂ , noise	Southampton Council has installed around 29 chargers for its fleet of 40 EV vans
45	Use bus lane restrictions to stimulate further improvements in taxis and private hire vehicle emissions	2024	2025	SCC	Internal existing funding	Not yet funded	<10k	Planning	1	CO ₂ , noise	Planning phase
46	Encourage uptake of electric cars clubs in SCC and the wider city	2024	2026	SCC	To be determined	Not yet funded	10k - 50k	Planning	1	CO ₂ , noise	Planning phase
Planning and Monitoring											
47	Review opportunities for enhanced air quality planning requirements in pollution hotspots	2023	2024	SCC	Internal existing funding	Funded	<10k	Planning	3	CO ₂ , noise, health inequalities	Planning phase
48	New requirements for non-road mobile machinery and stationary generators in planning policy	2023	2024	SCC	Internal existing funding	Funded	<10k	Planning	2	CO ₂	Planning phase
49	Require air quality assessments for major council transport projects	2024	Ongoing	SCC	Internal existing funding	Not yet funded	10k - 50k	Planning	2	CO ₂	Planning phase
50	Assess opportunities to improve the layout of Shirley Highstreet to reduce congestion and improve air quality	2025	2027	SCC	To be determined	Not yet funded	500k - 1m	Planning	2	CO ₂	Planning phase
51	Strict requirements for indoor air quality standards in new developments	2025	Ongoing	SCC	None required	N/A	<10k	Planning	2	CO ₂ , noise	Consultation on new indoor air quality standards as part of The Local Plan process
52	Locate green infrastructure including hedges and green walls where it can reduce exposure to air quality	2023	Ongoing	SCC	Internal existing funding	Funded	<10k	Planning	1	Biodiversity, CO ₂ , noise	Planning phase
53	Ensure relevant council decisions and policy are in line with AQAP and Clean Air Strategy priorities	2023	Ongoing	SCC	Internal existing funding	Funded	<10k	Planning	1	CO ₂	Planning phase
54	Implement further air quality monitoring in and around University Hospital Southampton	2022	2025	SCC, UHS	Defra air quality grant funding	Funded	10k - 50k	Implementation	1	-	Low cost monitors being procured.
55	Investigate options for requiring more funding for air quality projects from developers through Section 106 agreements	2023	2024	SCC	Internal existing funding	Funded	<10k	Planning	1	CO ₂	Planning phase
56	Enhance enforcement of Smoke Control Areas	2023	2024	SCC	Internal existing funding	Partially Funded	10k - 50k	Planning	1	CO ₂	Planning phase

57	High-tech, low-cost monitors and modelling to better understand local air quality issues	2022	2024	SCC	Defra air quality grant funding	Funded	100k - 500k	Implementation	1	-	Funding received and monitors procured.
58	Investigate potential for restricted parking and waiting zones	2025	2025	SCC	To be determined	Not yet funded	10k - 50k	Planning	1	CO ₂ , noise	Planning phase
59	Explore opportunities for more air quality monitoring stations	2026	Ongoing	SCC, Defra	To be determined	Not yet funded	500k - 1m	Planning	1	-	Planning phase
60	Continue to work with the city's universities to integrate expertise and new research into measures	2023	Ongoing	SCC, UoS	None required	N/A	<10k	Implementation	1	-	Engaging relevant contacts at the universities on upcoming projects including schools engagement

The following table presents measures which have been implemented or are currently being implemented.

Measure no.	Measure	Estimated Year Measure to be Introduced	Estimated / Actual Completion Year	Organisations Involved	Funding Source	Funding Status	Estimated Cost of Measure	Measure Status	Effectiveness score (1-3)	Social and environmental co-benefits	Progress to Date	
Empowering communities												
1	Wood Burning Engagement Programme	2021	2021	SCC, the environment centre	Defra AQ fund	Fully funded	50k-100k	Implementation	2	CO ₂	Wood burning campaign launched in 2020 and has since been successful in engaging residents across Hampshire and helping them burn less and better.	
2	National Clean Air Day	2018	Ongoing	SCC, Global Action Plan	Internal, Defra grant	Fully funded	100k-300k	Complete	1	CO ₂ , active travel	SCC continues to promote clean air action annually through national clean air day.	
3	airAlert	2010	Ongoing	SCC	Internal	Fully funded	10k-50k	Implementation	1	-	Air quality alerts continuing to be delivered through 'Southampton Air' monitoring website.	
4	No-idling campaign	2018	2018, 2022	SCC	Defra AQ fund, Internal	Fully funded	10k-50k	Implementation	1	CO ₂	Campaign held in February - May 2018. Campaign to be renewed in 2022 and to be supported by anti-idling signage.	
6	Website and other council communications	2017	Ongoing	SCC	Internal	Fully funded	N/A	Complete	1	-	Ongoing website updates and promotion	
Supporting Businesses												
Page 61	7	Sustainable Consolidation Centre	2014	2022-2029 (dependent on funding)	SCC, JAQU	Implementation Fund	Fully funded	100k-500k	Implementation	2	CO ₂	Freight consolidation, delivery and service planning and fleet accreditation measures implemented under Local NO ₂ Plan. Planning stages of freight consolidation centres and 5 delivery and service plans underway. Sustainable Distribution Centre contract in place with Meachers Global Logistics.
	8	Shore-side power for cruise ships	2019	2020-21	SCC, ABP	Solent Local Enterprise Partnership	Fully funded	>1m	Implementation	2	CO ₂	Two shore side connections installed and operational for cruise ships, one at Horizon cruise terminal and another at Mayflower cruise terminal.
	9	Port booking scheme to incentivise low emission trucks	2020	Ongoing	ABP, DP world	N/A	None required	N/A	Implementation	2	CO ₂	Port booking system established including ANPR cameras, charging more polluting vehicles more for delivery slots.
	10	Delivery and Service Plans for key public authorities	2017	2018-21	SCC	Future Transport Zones fund	Partially funded	100k-500k	Implementation	2	CO ₂	Funding received for DSPs as part of The Local NO ₂ Plan. 9 DSPs delivered to organisations including the city's universities and the port demonstrating how deliveries can be made more efficient.

11	Workplace and School Travel Planning	2010	Ongoing	SCC	Active travel Fund, Access Fund, Internal	Fully funded	100k-500k	Implementation	2	CO ₂ , active travel	89 organisations engaged including over 140,000 staff in review of Travel Action Plan (TAP) and delivering projects to encourage active and sustainable commutes. Workplace surveys show that the proportion of those using active travel (walking & f) for commuting has increased to 22.3% in 2020.
12	Support ABP's 'Cleaner Air for Southampton' strategy	2023	2023	Associated British Ports Southampton	Internal	Fully funded	N/A	Implementation	1	CO ₂	ABP supported in developing a port emissions inventory for the Clean Air Zone feasibility study. ABP have published their own Clean Air Strategy listing 19 measures that they aspire to implement by 2023.
13	Clean Air Network'	2018	Ongoing	SCC, key city businesses and communities	Internal	Fully funded	N/A	Complete	1	CO ₂	Clean Air Network launched during Local NO ₂ Plan development to encourage collaboration between businesses.
14	Taxi telematics scheme	2019	2019-21	SCC	Implementation Fund	Fully funded	10k-50k	Complete	1	CO ₂	52 taxis installed with telematics devices and reports produced highlighting benefits of switching to an EV and where chargers are needed.
Active and Sustainable Travel											
15	Transforming Cities	2020	2025	SCC, Hampshire County Council	Transforming Cities Fund	Fully funded	>1m	Implementation	3	CO ₂ , noise, active travel	£5.7m awarded in January 2019 as part of Tranche 1 and a further £57m in March 2020 in Tranche 2 to deliver a series of ambitious large scale transport projects to ease congestion and improve active and sustainable travel in the city.
16	Future Transport Zone	2021	2024	SCC and Solent Transport, Funded by DfT	Future Transport Zones	Fully funded	>1m	Implementation	3	CO ₂ , noise	Bid successful for £28m of funding across the wider Solent region to invest in innovative transport projects to tackle congestion.
17	E-Scooter hire scheme	2021	2022	SCC and Solent Transport, Funded by DfT	Future Transport Zones	Fully funded	>1m	Implementation	3	CO ₂ , noise	E-Scooter hire scheme established. Between March 2021 - November 2022 : 1300 scooters available across 200 parking zones, 40,000 unique users identified, ~126t CO ₂ e saved
18	MyJourney	2017	2021	DfT, SCC, Hampshire County Council, Portsmouth City Council, Eastleigh Borough Council	Active Travel Fund, Access Fund, Transforming Cities Fund	Fully funded to date	100k-500k	Implementation	3	CO ₂ , active travel, noise	MyJourney as an ongoing programme continues to engage with hundreds of residents, helping them shift to active and sustainable modes of travel.
19	Southampton Cycle Network	2013	2027	SCC	Early Measures Funding, Active Travel Funding	Partially funded	>1m	Implementation	3	CO ₂ , active travel, noise	SCC has committed to building 9 Southampton Cycle Network (SCN) routes providing a comprehensive network across Southampton.

20	Millbrook Roundabout A33/ A35 Capacity	2017	Complete.	SCC, DfT	DfT Maintenance Challenge Fund	Fully funded	>1m	Complete	2	CO ₂	Scheme to improve capacity at A33/A35 Millbrook roundabout at the Redbridge Road/Millbrook Road AQMA on the Western Approach with anticipated benefits for air quality was completed in April 2019.
21	Bus Priority measures	2015	2021	SCC	Transforming Cities Fund	Fully funded	10k-50k	Implementation	2	CO ₂	Bus priority programme in progress with 42 junction improvements identified continue to be delivered. Junction improvements and virtual priority measures along A3024 between Botley Road and Bitterne Road East were complete December 2019. Measures along Portswood Road to be developed as part of multi-modal study in 2020.
22	Port Rail terminal extension	2019	2021	Network Rail, ABP	National Rail funds	Fully funded	>1m	Complete	2	CO ₂	New sidings track installed to increase speed limit and improve efficiency allowing more freight to be transported by rail and not on lorries.
23	Active Travel Zones'	2020	2022	SCC	Transforming Cities Fund, Active Travel Fund	Fully funded	>1m	Implementation	2	CO ₂ , active travel, noise	Implementation underway in first ATZ in St Denys. Consultation on St Mark's school ATZ now underway. Further planning for future zones dependent on outcomes of previous.
24	M27/M3 Travel Demand Management Project	2019	2021/22	SCC, Portsmouth City Council, Hampshire County Council, Highways England	Highways England contribution	Fully funded	>1m	Implementation	2	CO ₂ , active travel, noise	£1.7 m funding awarded by Highways England to SCC and other partners to mitigate impacts of smart motorways on congestion by encouraging residents to use alternative modes of travel.
Low Emission Vehicles											
25	Low Emission Taxi Incentive Scheme	2016	2021	SCC, Eastleigh Borough Council, Defra AQ Grant	Clean Air fund, Defra AQ Grant	Fully funded	100k-500k	Completed	3	CO ₂ , noise	Over 200 grants provided to Southampton taxi and private hire drivers to upgrade older vehicles to hybrids and electric. Largely thanks to this scheme, over 52% of the fleet in Southampton are hybrid or electric.
26	Bus retrofit programme	2019	2020	SCC, DfT/JAQU	Clean Bus Technology Fund	Fully funded	>1m	Complete	3	-	Clean Bus Technology Fund bid successful. All 145 non-Euro VI buses retrofitted to Euro VI equivalence - all buses in the city now meet the standard.

27	Local NO2 Plan	2019	2023	SCC, Defra, JAQU, DfT, New Forest District Council.	Clean Air Fund and Implementation Fund	Funded	>1m	Implementation	3	CO ₂ , noise, active travel	Feasibility study and consultation complete. Full Business Case approved by Defra to implement a non-charging CAZ, also known as the Local NO ₂ Plan valued in total at £1.8m. The plan is currently being finalised for close in 2022, having been delivered largely to specification, in line with central government's expectations. SCC is currently working with central government to evaluate the effectiveness of the plan.
28	Quality bus partnership agreement and minimum emission standards for buses	2020	2021	SCC, Local bus operators, DfT	Implementation Fund, Transforming Cities Fund	Funded	>10k	Planning	2	CO ₂	The Quality bus partnership agreement will require vehicles to meet Euro VI equivalent diesel standards in order to use the bus priority network in the city. The agreement will be adopted and funded through SCC and Hampshire County Council's Transforming Cities work.
29	Electric Vehicle Action Plan (EVAP)	2017	2019/20	SCC, DfT	Internal	Partially funded	100k-500k	Implementation	2	CO ₂ , noise	Through the plan, SCC has installed over 50 publicly accessible electric vehicle recharging points. Including two rapids and 4 on street charge points.
30	Taxi licensing conditions	2019	2019/20 (phase 1), 2022/23 (phase 2)	SCC	Internal	Fully funded	N/A	Implementation	2	CO ₂	Newly licensed vehicles must meet Euro 6 diesel/4 petrol by 2020 and relicensed vehicles will need to meet this standard from 2022. By 2023 all vehicles will meet the standard.
31	Eastern Access Highway Scheme	2020	Q4 2022	SCC, DfT, Highways England	National Productivity Investment Fund	Fully funded	>1m	Complete	2	CO ₂	Package of junction improvement measures to ease congestion and encourage active travel delivered.
32	Low emission vehicles in Council and partner fleets	2017	Ongoing	SCC	Internal	Partially funded	10k-1m	Implementation	2	CO ₂ , noise	SCC continuing to procure electric vans across different service areas with an aim for 90% of the feet will be zero-emission by 2030
33	Autonomous and electric distribution vehicles	2023-5	2026	SCC and Solent Transport, Funded by DfT	Future Transport Zones	Partly funded	>1m	Planning	2	CO ₂ , noise	Early exploratory research through Future Transport Zones.
34	Hybrid and electric straddle carriers	2021	Complete	SCC	Defra Grant	Fully funded	50k - 100k	Complete	1	CO ₂	Study complete highlighting emission reductions from hybrid straddle carriers. 12 hybrid straddle carriers purchased following this with plans for new electric carriers.
35	M271 Redbridge junction capacity work	2019	Complete	Highways England	Government's Roads Investment Strategy 2014	Fully funded	>1m	Complete	1	CO ₂	Scheme complete improving flows at this key junction.
36	EV parking discounts	2018	Ongoing	SCC	Internal	None required	N/A	Complete	1	CO ₂ , noise	Discounts on season tickets launched in 2018.
37	Itchen Toll EV Concessions	2018	Ongoing	SCC	Internal	None required	N/A	Complete	1	CO ₂ , noise	107 smart cards were issued in 2021 for EVs to cross the bridge for free.

38	EV car clubs	2017	2019/20	SCC	To be determined	Partially funded	500k-1m	Planning	1	CO ₂ , noise	Discussion with Enterprise Car Rentals over the deployment of EV's as part of the existing car club fleet continue. SCC seeking opportunities to align EV car club with internal car rental requirements for staff.	
39	Eco Driver Training and telematics for Council Fleet	2017	2023	SCC	Internal	Fully funded	100k-500k	Planning	1	CO ₂	Eco driving measure to be delivered in 2022 as part of fleet modernisation plan.	
40	City Car Club	2015	Ongoing	SCC	Active Travel Fund	Fully funded	N/A	Implementation	1	CO ₂	Over the course of the My Journey programme, 3 separate direct mail promotional campaigns advertising the Car Club and offering discounted membership have been run. Workplace travel officer is working to promote car club to employers	
41	Taxi rapid chargers	2019	2021	SCC	Implementation Fund	Fully funded	50k-100k	Complete	1	CO ₂ , noise	Two rapid chargers currently available for taxi and private hire drivers in Southampton.	
Planning and monitoring												
42	Local planning policies	2017	2020/21	SCC	Internal	None required	N/A	Implementation	3	CO ₂ , noise, active travel	Funding received to implement. Draft air quality planning document complete. Upcoming 'Local Plan' to formalise guidance and include new requirements from developments.	
Page 65	43	Green City Charter (GCC) and Green City Plan	2020	2030	SCC, Green City signatories	Internal	Fully funded	>1m	Implementation	2	CO ₂ , noise, active travel, biodiversity, waste, water	Green City Charter adopted and Green City Plan entering third year. Programme largely on track delivering activities supporting the council's wider sustainability goals including ongoing improvements in local air quality and realising co-benefits associated with carbon reduction measures.
44	Cleaner Air Strategy publication	2016	2019	SCC	Internal	Fully funded	N/A	Complete	1	CO ₂ , health inequalities	Clean Air Strategy adopted in November 2016 and published on the council website. Later updated in 2019 to align with The Local NO ₂ Plan.	
45	City-wide fleet composition survey	2016	Complete	SCC	Implementation Fund, internal	Fully funded	50k-100k	Complete	1	-	ANPR surveys complete in 2017, 2019 and 2021 to support monitoring and modelling work.	
46	Air quality monitoring network	2003	Ongoing	SCC, Defra	Internal, Defra funding	Fully funded	100k-500k	Implementation	1	-	4 automatic monitoring stations monitoring a variety of pollutants and over 80 diffusion tubes across the city installed and continuing to be maintained.	
47	Low cost monitor trial bid	2021	2024	SCC, delivery partner, partnering local authorities	Defra AQ grant	Not funded	100k-500k	Planning	1	-	Bid successful to secure funding for 8 low cost monitors and modelling capabilities in Southampton. Monitors model PM, O ₃ , NO ₂ and SO ₂ and will be used to support the wood burning programme.	

3.2 Ensuring Compliance and The Local NO₂ Plan

As previously discussed, Southampton City Council were one of the first five local authorities required to assess the need for a charging clean air zone to ensure compliance with air quality standards in the shortest possible time.

Through a comprehensive feasibility study and consultation exercise, The Council was able to demonstrate to central government that a set of non-charging measures could achieve compliance in the shortest possible time. These measures have now been implemented with support from the government's Joint Air Quality Unit (JAQU) and has helped deliver the improvements in air quality in the city.

The Council are now working with JAQU to evaluate the effectiveness of The Plan and confirm that compliance will be maintained in the next few years through a detailed modelling exercise which has yet to be completed.

While The Council understand that Defra would prefer the emission and concentration reductions to be calculated and modelled, the NO₂ plan re-evaluation process is deemed to cover this requirement in terms of ensuring compliance with air quality standards. The results of this exercise will be presented in the next AQAP update which will be reviewed following on from any updates to The Local NO₂ Plan.

The Council view The Local NO₂ Plan process suitable for assessing and ensuring compliance in the shortest possible time, while the AQAP is for delivering broader, longer-term improvements for the whole city. As such, the measures presented in this AQAP update are largely city-wide and many are strategic. These measures have the greatest potential to deliver benefits for the whole city and deliver social and environmental co-benefits.

Appendix 1: Source Apportionment Detail

The AQAP measures presented in this report are intended to target the predominant sources of emissions within Southampton City Council's area.

A source apportionment exercise was carried out by Southampton City Council in 2021. This identified that in key areas of the city, the percentage source contributions were as follows:

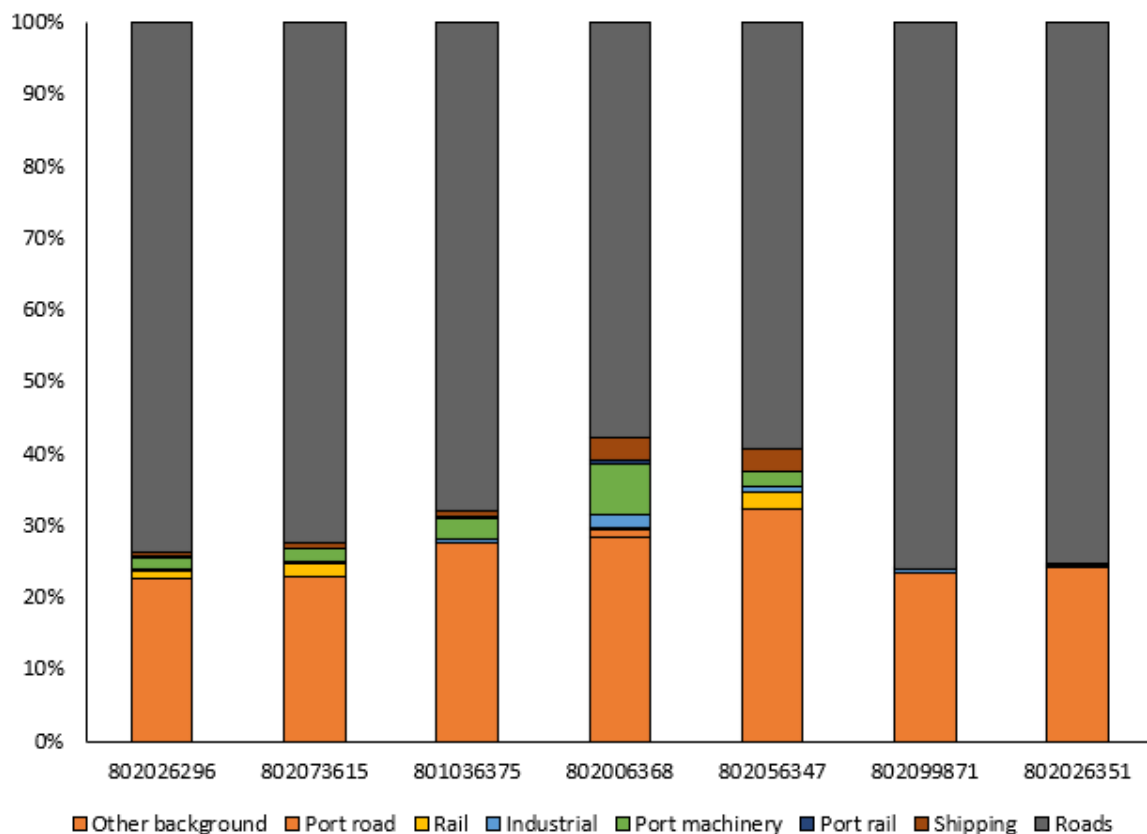


Figure 9 Source apportionment at key sites for concentrations of NO_x in 2019 using a city-wide verification factor. Locations are provided in Figure 11.

Background sources of emissions are those from outside of the city's boundaries which then enter the city including those from neighbouring areas, as well as internationally.

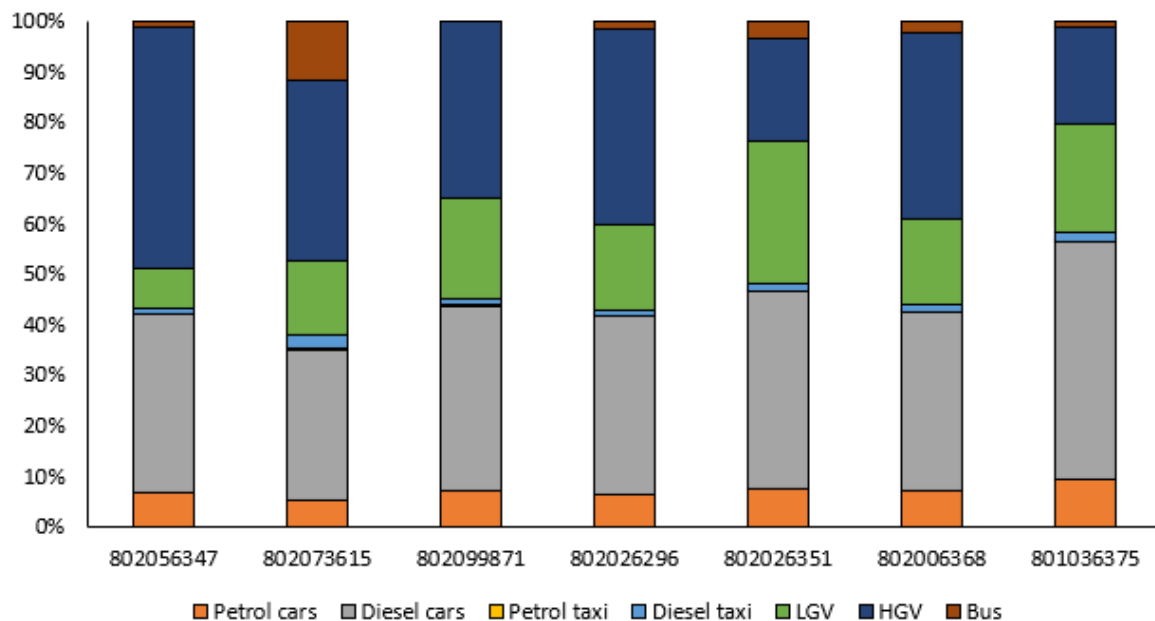


Figure 10 Source apportionment for road vehicle types at key sites for concentrations of NO_x in 2019 using a city-wide verification factor.

The locations source apportionment too place are presented below which correspond to the above location codes.

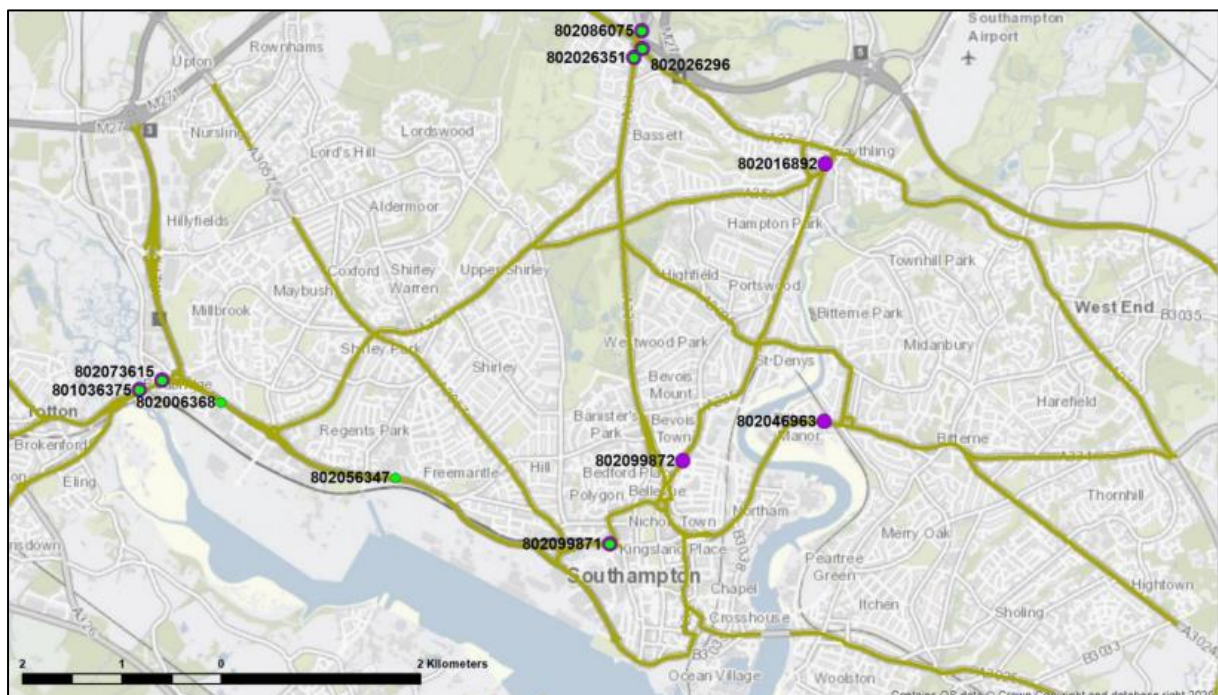
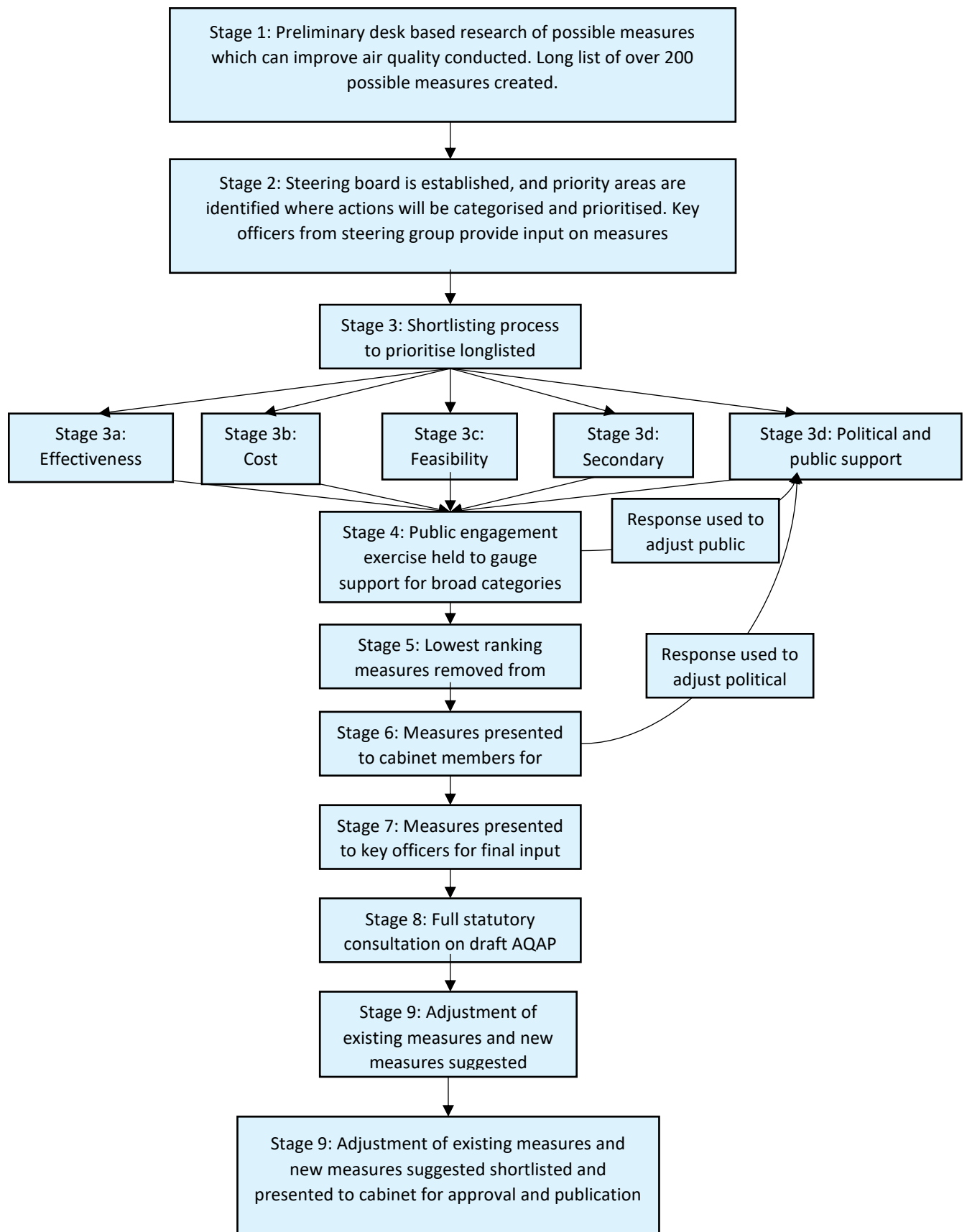


Figure 11 Source apportionment locations

Appendix 2: Shortlisting Process Diagram



Appendix 3: Response to Consultation

Table 4 Statutory consultee responses received

Consultee	Response	Outcome
Environment Agency	Support the aspirations of the plan and suggest more weight given to nature based solutions which can deliver air quality and other co-benefits including detail on what this might involve	Recommendations will be integrated into the existing 'Green Grid' action which aims to utilise nature based solutions to a variety of environmental challenges.
Defra	Approval of draft AQAP subject to minor amendments.	Inclusion of Local NO ₂ Plan and compliance section. Further emphasis on PM monitoring. Further information on governance and steering group arrangements added.

Measures suggested through the statutory consultation have been assessed for inclusion in the AQAP using the previously discussed shortlisting method. On this basis, suggestions have either resulted in no change (discussed in appendix 5), and amendment to a similar existing measure, or a new measure entirely. These new measures are presented in the below table and are included in the final AQAP table where applicable.

Table 5 Public consultee comments where changes were made to the plan

Consultation Responses (verbatim)	New AQAP Measure
<i>Exclusion of vehicles from areas where people walk, sit in cafes etc - eg. Portswood Broadway, Bedford Place and similar.</i>	'Identify further opportunities for better pedestrian infrastructure including Active Travel Zones'.
<i>Shirley residential roads closed to through traffic. More green spaces.</i>	
<i>More space converted to pedestrianised zones with trees and plants.</i>	
<i>More pedestrianisation and exclusion of vehicles from places where people gather, e.g. to shop</i>	

<i>Enforcement of pedestrian and cycle priority at junctions, more shared spaces, more pedestrian zones, pedestrian crossing phases at the junction of Lodge Road and Portswood Road, and the junction of Bevois Hill and Thomas Lewis Way</i>	
<i>Low traffic neighborhoods and support to make cars less dominant on our roads, such as creating parklets in parking spaces.</i>	
<i>A reduction in the number of rat runs in the inner avenue.</i>	
<i>more work with neighborhoods to reduce car use through low traffic areas.</i>	
<i>Stop closing walking routes. 2 that I know of have been closed recently. One across the M271. The other along the railway line from the station. Open these up again please.</i>	
<i>Closing off of local high streets to make them people friendly and not car-through streets wherever possible (eg Portswood, Bitterne Park Triangle and others - like has been done in Woolston) or at least restricting traffic and hours (eg deliveries). This would boost the local shopping economy and on-street cafes etc</i>	
<i>I would like to see heavy commercial vehicle kept away from residential streets. Keep them on the main arterial and keep the traffic flowing</i>	'Identify and enforce routes for lorries to improve efficiency of journeys and reduce impacts on residential areas'.
<i>Restricted routes for very large HGVs avoiding residential areas</i>	
<i>7.5 ton vehicular limit on Thornhill Park Road is not monitored or implemented</i>	
<i>Even large polluting lorries cut through from Lodge Road through Padwell Road to avoid the traffic lights at Stag Gates. There's a lot of young children walking to Bevois Town school breathing in those fumes.</i>	
<i>The cruise ships and associated traffic cause a lot of pollution, as do the lorries coming to the port. These are critical areas to address.</i>	'Enhance port-based booking system to encourage lower emission lorries into the port'.
<i>Focus more on alternatives to private vehicles. Would like to see regular local electric bike demonstrations and support with purchasing</i>	'Supporting shared micromobility by providing rental manual bikes, e-bikes and cargo bikes for residents'
<i>Have park and ride schemes for the north and east of Southampton with free parking and subsidised bus travel to encourage people to use them especially if you are thinking of banning high emission vehicles in the city centre.</i>	'Investigate increased availability of the park and ride including for key events'.
<i>Park and ride outside city</i>	
<i>Park and ride scheme to Sports Centre</i>	
<i>Park and ride. Something to stop 4000 cars per cruise ship coming into town centre.</i>	
<i>Hospital park and ride</i>	'Work with University Hospital Southampton to support their new 'Green Plan''.
<i>Incentives in the form of grants for investment into green technologies that save fossil energy and improved insulation. Best as starter pack upon investment, rather than something like feed-in tariffs. This could be for solar panels, fully electric vehicles, groups or sir source heat</i>	'Support residents in making their homes more efficient'.

<i>pumps inclusive optimised radiators or underfloor heating, external house insulation, sun capture via conservatories, small wind turbines in gardens/on roof, energy storage e.g. in batteries or via hot-water boilers. Many of these ideas can be put into houses but they are often very expensive for individual home owners.</i>	
<i>It would be good to know how 'engagement' around log burners will be achieved. In Bitterne Park, we are starting to get smog on winter days. This cannot be done quickly enough, and building regulations staff should visit and check that a compliant wood burner has been fitted. Further, businesses in the city selling wood burners should be prevented from selling the most polluting ones.</i>	'Extend and enhance wood burning engagement project'.
<i>More education about just how bad woodburners are (I know how appealing they are but the scientific evidence for the harmful effects is just increasing).</i>	
<i>Specific action to assess and address the impact of wood burning stoves, and what actions may be taken e.g. raising public awareness.</i>	
<i>Last year my next door neighbour had a wood burner installed without requiring any form of planning permission. Several other houses on our estate now have wood burners. A recent Government report concluded that wood burners are a major contributor to particle pollution. What does the City Council plan to do about the growth in wood burners?</i>	
<i>Far too little on citizen involvement & action eg re greening gardens etc . Camden has put in a new air quality monitor system which allows us all to see what is happening, & take action</i>	'Map local concerns for air quality onto air quality monitoring and modelling data'.
<i>You identified University of Southampton as a key business. There are multiple air pollution researchers based there (myself included), and yet at no point in the measures have you considered engaging with them .</i>	'Continue to work with the city's universities to integrate expertise and new research into measures'.
<i>More air quality monitoring stations across the city.</i>	'Explore opportunities for more air quality monitoring stations'.
<i>With regard to the expansion of Southampton Airport we need comprehensive air quality monitoring stations across residential areas to the south of the airport</i>	

Appendix 4: Reasons for not pursuing measures

Source	Measure description/ name	Reason action is not being pursued
Statutory consultation	<i>Introduce a scheme for public transport with a uniform pay structure. Not three tickets for three bus routes/companies. It could be like the Oyster card (London) or Opal card (Sydney) and should include train, bus and tram, possibly even voi. E.g. I would like to be able to change buses (routes and companies) when going to Southampton central, to get a train to Millbrook and maybe use a voi to final destination.</i>	Southampton City Council do not own bus companies which operate in the city which makes it difficult to require consistent fares across operators. The Council does however continue to work with all operators in the city to require high standards of operation
	<i>Recognition of the impact of ammonia on air pollution and public health, the sources of this and considering what action can be taken to address this issue.</i>	As a principally agricultural pollutant, ammonia pollution isn't considered a large issue in Southampton. The levels that we do have come from sources outside our boundaries which we cannot control. As such it's considered non-cost-effective to manage.
	<i>Frequent "no car" days in the city centre, such as those pioneered by European cities.</i>	While the short term impact of a car-free day may be large, preventing access of cars into the city is currently considered un-feasible.
	<i>Unify charging connections for cars, avoiding different plug types (as was done with tablet and smartphone charging!) via legal requirements.</i>	The Council aims to ensure that all EV charge points it installs have the same compatibility with vehicles. To do this, SCC is planning to enter a partnership arrangement with a provider in 2023. The Council cannot control the type of chargers other organisations or individuals install.
	<i>Grants for fully electric vehicles only, ideally together with a photovoltaic and storage solution.</i>	Local authorities are not able to provide individual's funding to purchase electric vehicles. The Office for Zero Emission Vehicles (OZEV) provides various grants, such as the Plug-in Car Grant (PICG) the EV charge point grant for members of the public to access.

	<p><i>Southampton City Council had plans to build some giant wind turbines about 15 years ago, but got cold feet (www.dailyecho.co.uk/news/3820056.southampton-giant-turbines-plan-blown-out). Perhaps this project could be reactivated now that the public seem less opposed to wind turbines and there will be the incentive of lower energy bills. Liverpool docks have had wind turbines for over a decade. Wind conditions in Southampton and Liverpool are very similar.</i></p>	<p>Central government do not permit the development of large on-shore wind turbines. As such this measure is considered unfeasible. Feasibility of smaller turbines is being considered, however.</p>
	<p><i>Banning barbeques and improving rubbish collection arrangements, so that residents do not resort to bonfires</i></p>	<p>It's currently unfeasible for The Council to ban barbeques and all bonfires. The Council is currently working on a waste improvement strategy to improve waste collection to reduce the need for bonfires and has implemented a ban on allotment burning, however. The 'Wood Burning Engagement Project' is being implemented and will be developed further under this plan to continue to educate residents on how to burn less and burn better.</p>
	<p><i>The council should implement an immediate ban on bonfires. The combined pollution from domestic bonfires must heavily outweigh vehicle emissions and the nuisance it causes neighbours should be addressed.</i></p>	<p>A complete ban on bonfires is considered unfeasible.</p>

	<p><i>A ban on burning household (or building rubbish as I suspect it often is) and the resources to have people who can come out, see it for themselves and enforce the ban. I know there are people burning it rather than taking it to the tip (probably because they'll be charged) and they don't care what they're burning - aside from the stench, I dread to think what toxins are being released and that we're all breathing in. A business wouldn't be allowed to do it. (This needs joined up thinking - e.g. remove charges for taking building rubbish to the tip and people may not be as likely to burn it).</i></p>	
	<p><i>An overflight tax and greater contribution from the airport for the environmental damage (Enforce to the latest CAEP standard) and seek recompense for the damage they are causing. Make the airport publish the real figures for CO2 which include the emissions from the aeroplanes themselves so those flying are not led to believe that their journey is carbon neutral.</i></p>	<p>Southampton Airport is located in Eastleigh Borough Council's boundaries who have oversight of the airport. As such, an overflight tax implemented by Southampton City Council is considered unfeasible.</p>
Shortlisting exercise	<p>Extend Low Emission Taxi Incentive Scheme. Enhanced benefit for electric taxis</p>	<p>Replaced with 'Discounted electric taxi and van leasing scheme including rapid chargers and driver support</p>
	<p>Electric HGVs for use in Sustainable Distribution Centre</p>	<p>To be pursued through Future Transport Zones work</p>
	<p>Further drone delivery opportunities</p>	<p>Low effectiveness score</p>
	<p>Investigate hydrogen bus trial</p>	<p>Low effectiveness score</p>
	<p>New taxi only rapid charge points</p>	<p>Replaced with 'Discounted electric taxi and van leasing scheme including rapid chargers and driver support</p>

	Encouraging lift sharing schemes for workplaces	Currently being pursued through 'MyJourney' workplace travel planners network.
	Active travel plans/ schemes for major employers	
	Staff rail warrant	Low feasibility and effectiveness scores
	Investigate effectiveness of car free lanes in reducing exposure	Low perception score
	Research using designated delivery bays	Low effectiveness score
	Passenger access to port from dock gate 10	Low effectiveness and feasibility scores
	Requirements for tighter NRMM standards in port	Low feasibility score
	Further support for delivery and service planning	Low effectiveness and cost scores
	Anti-idling train engagement	Low feasibility and effectiveness scores
	Low NOx/Electric boiler implementation in schools and other council properties	Low feasibility and cost scores
	Reduced parking provision in SCC car parks	Low feasibility and perception scores
	Gas and hydrogen refuelling infrastructure.	Low effectiveness, feasibility, and cost scores
	City centre Zero Emission Zone	Low feasibility and perception scores
	Parking permits scrappage	Low feasibility and perception scores
	New Taxi licensing conditions for ULEVs	Low feasibility score
	St Marys Stadium Train Station	Low feasibility score within AQAP timescales
Open fire and stove scrappage scheme	Low feasibility score	
Workplace Parking Levy	Low feasibility and perception scores	

Glossary of Terms

Abbreviation	Description
AQAP	Air Quality Action Plan - A detailed description of measures, outcomes, achievement dates and implementation methods, showing how the local authority intends to achieve air quality limit values'
AQMA	Air Quality Management Area – An area where air pollutant concentrations exceed / are likely to exceed the relevant air quality objectives. AQMAs are declared for specific pollutants and objectives
AQS	Air Quality Strategy
ASR	Air quality Annual Status Report
Defra	Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs
JAQU	Joint Air Quality Unit
EU	European Union
LAQM	Local Air Quality Management
NO ₂	Nitrogen Dioxide
NO _x	Nitrogen Oxides
PM ₁₀	Airborne particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter of 10µm (micrometres or microns) or less
PM _{2.5}	Airborne particulate matter with an aerodynamic diameter of 2.5µm or less

This page is intentionally left blank

DECISION-MAKER:	CABINET
SUBJECT:	MANSEL PARK – DISPOSAL OF OPEN SPACE ADVERTISEMENT
DATE OF DECISION:	20 DECEMBER 2022
REPORT OF:	COUNCILLOR BOGLE CABINET MEMBER FOR ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

<u>CONTACT DETAILS</u>			
Executive Director	Title	Interim Executive Director of Growth	
	Name:	Adam Wilkinson	Tel: 023 8254 5853
	E-mail	Adam.Wilkinson@southampton.gov.uk	
Author:	Title	Senior Surveyor	
	Name:	Charles Morgan	Tel: 023 8083 4537
	E-mail	Charles.Morgan@southampton.gov.uk	

STATEMENT OF CONFIDENTIALITY		
NOT APPLICABLE		
BRIEF SUMMARY		
To consider the disposal of open space to permit a change in the size of the lease demise at Mansel Park for Millbrook Football Club in order to erect a hard standing area and fencing around the football pitch.		
RECOMMENDATIONS:		
	(i)	To agree the principle of the disposal of land at Mansel Park as identified on the plan at appendix 1 and authorise the Director, Legal & Business Services to advertise the disposal of the open space in accordance with section 123(2A) Local Government Act 1972.
	(ii)	To delegate authority to the Executive Director of Place, following consultation with the Cabinet Member for Economic Development, to consider and determine any objections made in response to the advert for the above open space disposal.
	(iii)	Subject to the responses to the advertisement above, to delegate authority to the Executive Director of Place following consultation with the Director for Legal & Business Services, agreement of new lease terms to the existing tenant of the land and authority to do anything necessary to give effect to the recommendations above.
	(iv)	Subject to recommendation (ii) above, to authorise the Executive Director of Place to dispose of the Land at Mansel Park in accordance with section 123(2A) Local Government Act 1972 and at less than best consideration if appropriate.

REASONS FOR REPORT RECOMMENDATIONS	
1.	The Council is required by law, under section 123(2A) Local Government Act 1972, to advertise a loss of open space and consider any objections before making any decision on disposal.
3.	It is a requirement from the Football Association for the Millbrook Football Club to improve its ground and facilities to become graded as a step 6 ground to move up the leagues and progress as a football club. The requirements for a Step 6 ground include but are not limited to a fully enclosed playing area, safe standing and seating for spectators. These enhancements will result in an improvement to the sporting facilities for the local community.
ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED	
4.	Refuse to grant a new lease to the tenant with an alteration to the demise. The tenant would therefore be unable to implement the planning decision approved as the application is for an area outside of their demise which they hold no rights over. The tenant could re-submit a planning application for improvements within their demise and apply for landlord consent not to be unreasonably withheld. However, it is understood that the requirements of a Step 6 ground cannot be accommodated within their site areas. Alternatively, the tenant could review other locations around the city. Currently the club in partnership with other clubs and currently have short term arrangements with another landlord and could seek to pursue a longer-term agreement although it is understood the landlord is not agreeable hence the need to develop Mansel Park.
DETAIL (Including consultation carried out)	
5.	The Council own the freehold site at Mansel Park. A football pitch is let on an occupational lease for 10 years from 14th February 2014 expiring 13th February 2024.
6.	Millbrook Football Club has 26 senior teams, 7 senior teams (one of which is a women's team) and 19 youth teams 6 years or older. The club has provided information stating there are 468 registered players. Millbrook Football Club has advised that they offer a number of schemes to encourage participation from all age groups within the community. They have stated that they meet regularly with club members to discuss matters such as child welfare, mental health, healthy eating and physical fitness. The club also host 'Open Sessions' where non-club members can join in.
7.	The tenant obtained planning consent in July 2021 (20/00024/FUL) to significantly alter the site by way of the erection of a screen fence and a hard standing area with seated stands. The planning application received a mixed response with strong opposing views. Southampton Commons and Parks and Protection Society (SCAPPS) was opposed to the design and concerns were raised over parking in surrounding residential streets from increased footfall to matches.
8.	The reason the tenant is seeking to alter its demise is not only to improve the current facilities but is a requirement from the Football Association they must comply with to be able to move up the leagues and progress as a football club. Millbrook Football Club currently play in the Wessex League One . Should they be unable to meet a set criterion to be a grade step 6 ground

	they will be unable to compete in a higher ranked league. Full criteria outlined in Members Room Document 1.
9.	Under the terms of the lease, the tenant is required to obtain landlord consent prior to making any alterations. The tenant applied for planning permission before consulting the estates department of the Council with regards to their lease. The plans are for a larger area than the tenants leased demise making an alteration under the existing lease not possible. The lease would therefore need to be surrendered and re-granted to reflect a new and larger demise to implement the planning decision.
10	Consultation has been undertaken with the Service Manager for Commercial and Service Development and Ward Councillors. Generally, views have been supportive of the proposals. Benefits of the club to the local community have included hosting charity events raising money for local causes.
RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS	
<u>Capital/Revenue</u>	
11.	There are no capital implications for the Council as should the works go ahead they will be funded by the tenant.
12.	Rental terms to be agreed for a new lease subject to contract.
13.	The costs associated with the requirement for the council to obtain a s.123 valuation of market rent to assess best consideration will need to be met by the leaseholder.
<u>Property/Other</u>	
14.	The Council own the freehold site at Mansel Park. A football pitch is let on a full repairing and insuring lease for 10 years from 14th February 2014 expiring 13th February 2024.
15.	The Council has the necessary statutory powers under section 123 Local Government Act 1972 to dispose of properties in any manner it wishes. The only constraint is that a disposal must be for the best consideration reasonably obtainable (excluding short tenancies). However, it is recognised that there may be circumstances where a council considers it appropriate to dispose of land at an undervalue. The Local Government Act 1972 General Disposal Consent 2003 permits disposal at less than best consideration where the Council considers it will help it to secure the promotion or improvement of the economic, social or environmental well-being of its area and the undervalue does not exceed two million pounds.
16.	The passing rent is currently considered less than best value. It is anticipated the market rental value would be more than the passing rent and the club has advised that this is not a level that they could fund. The tenant has proposed a new 15-year lease requiring an independent valuation to assess the undervalue of the rent. Consideration would need to be taken to ensure the Council complies with section 123 Local Government Act 1972 for disposals that are less than best consideration. Disposal at less than best consideration is where the market value of the property having regard to the proposed transaction is less than the best price reasonably obtainable for the property and values should be assessed in capital not rental terms. There would also be a small reduction in the open space available to members of the public. This is considered to be de minimus given the overall size of the park.

LEGAL IMPLICATIONS	
<u>Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report:</u>	
17.	Section 123(2a) Local Government Act 1972 states that a Council may not dispose of any land consisting or forming part of an open space unless before disposing the land in question it is advertised for two consecutive weeks in a local newspaper and consider any objections to the proposed disposal which may be made to them.
<u>Other Legal Implications:</u>	
18.	Section 149 of the Equality Act 2010 obliges public authorities, such as the Council, to take equalities considerations into account when exercising any functions or taking decisions. An Equality and Safety Impact Assessment has been prepared and attached containing analysis of how this decision will impact on equalities and sections of the public with relevant protected characteristics.
RISK MANAGEMENT IMPLICATIONS	
19.	The tenant would maintain liability for any structure or addition in a new lease, however, should the premises be returned to the Council, this would impose additional management responsibilities in terms of maintaining and keeping in full repair as well as security of the site. The lease will include a requirement to re-instate the premises to their former condition. There is a risk the tenant does not comply with the lease covenants; however, this can be mitigated by pursuing dilapidations.
POLICY FRAMEWORK IMPLICATIONS	
20.	The Health and Wellbeing Strategy 2017-2025 encourages residents to engage in physical activity stating ‘At a time of increasing demand on services and pressures on funding, it is even more important to make sure the city is a healthy place by supporting people to take responsibility for their health, and that services are delivered as efficiently as possible, targeting them towards those people who need the most help’. https://www.southampton.gov.uk/media/g5ipm3yf/health-and-wellbeing-strategy_tcm63-391952.pdf

KEY DECISION?	No
WARDS/COMMUNITIES AFFECTED:	REDBRIDGE
<u>SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION</u>	
Appendices	
1.	Plan V3342

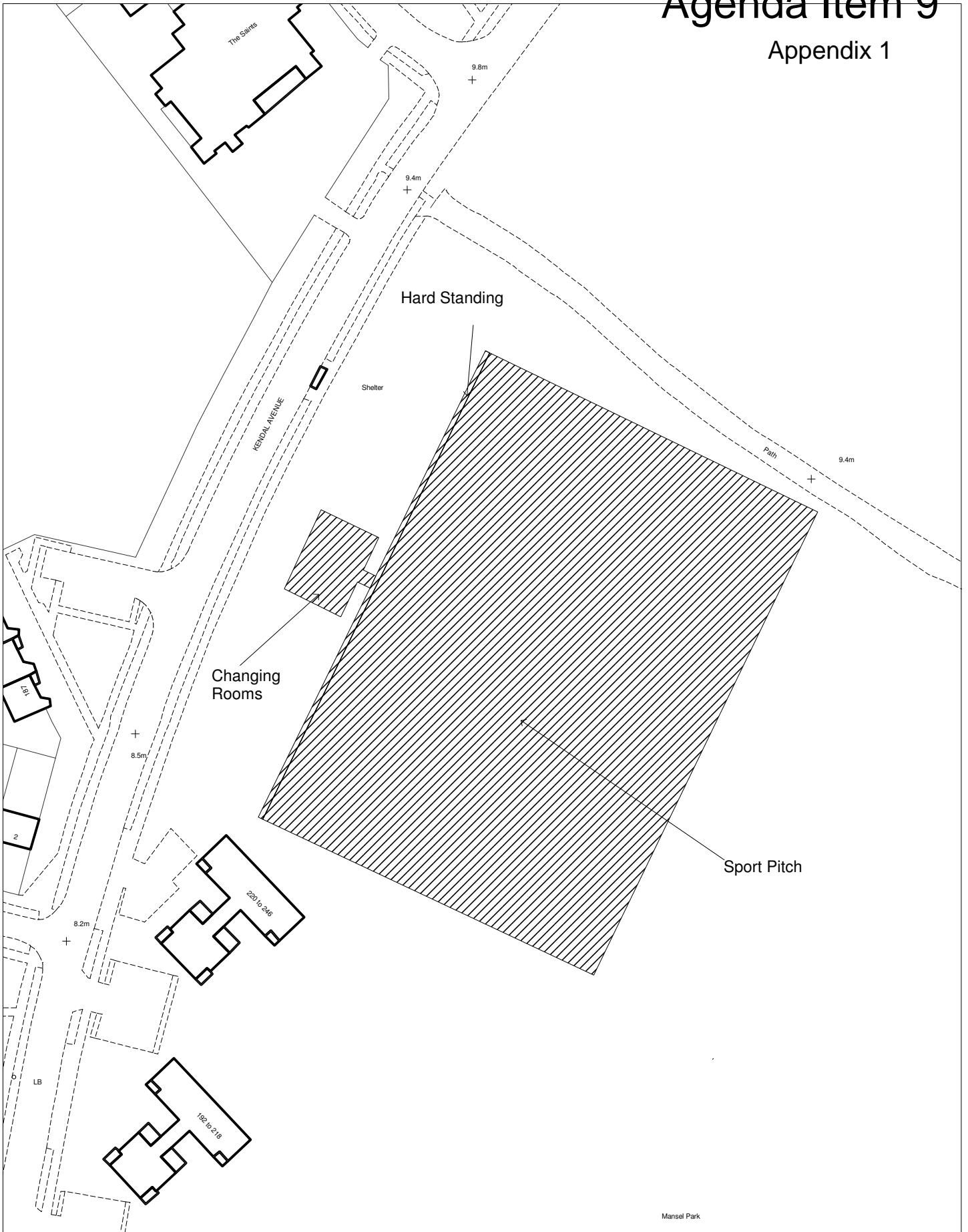
Documents In Members’ Rooms

1.	The Football Association requirements
2.	Equality and Safety Impact Assessment



Equality Impact Assessment

Do the implications/subject of the report require an Equality and Safety Impact Assessment (ESIA) to be carried out.		Yes
Data Protection Impact Assessment		
Do the implications/subject of the report require a Data Protection Impact Assessment (DPIA) to be carried out.		No
Other Background Documents		
Other Background documents available for inspection at:		
Title of Background Paper(s)	Relevant Paragraph of the Access to Information Procedure Rules / Schedule 12A allowing document to be Exempt/Confidential (if applicable)	
1.	None	

This page is intentionally left blank



© Crown copyright. All rights reserved. Southampton City Council 100019679 2012

 <p>SOUTHAMPTON CITY COUNCIL</p>	<p>PROPERTY SERVICES SOUTHAMPTON CITY COUNCIL ONE GUILDHALL SQUARE, ABOVE BAR, SOUTHAMPTON, SO14 7FP.</p>		<p>SCALE (1:) 1000</p>	<p>DATE 22/6/12</p>
	<p>PLAN NO V3343</p>	<p>Page 85 Sports Pitch Mansel Park</p>		

This page is intentionally left blank

DECISION-MAKER:	CABINET
SUBJECT:	Southampton Master-planning Delivery Framework
DATE OF DECISION:	20 December 2022
REPORT OF:	COUNCILLOR SARAH BOGLE CABINET MEMBER FOR ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

<u>CONTACT DETAILS</u>			
AUTHOR:	Title	Economic Development Manager	
	Name:	MATTHEW HILL	Tel: 07979 702636
	E-mail:	Matthew.Hill@southampton.gov.uk	
Director	Title	Executive Director of Place	
	Name:	ADAM WILKINSON	Tel: 07525 186731
	E-mail:	Adam.Wilkinson@southampton.gov.uk	

STATEMENT OF CONFIDENTIALITY
None.

BRIEF SUMMARY	
<p>This report sets out a new approach to major site development and regeneration in the city through a master-planning programme and delivery framework that includes the establishment of a new Renaissance Board. In summary this seeks to do the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Provide a refreshed programme for the Council in its master-planning activity; 2. Ensure cross-party support and cross-city ownership for master-plans going forward; 3. Support an update to the 2013 City Centre Masterplan; 4. Ensure the right mix of in-house skills to support the development management process; 5. Provide in-depth consultation & engagement to ensure it takes people/communities with us; 6. Growth needs to be sustainable net zero carbon; 7. Align with other major land use and policy changes such as the emerging Southampton City Vision Local Plan, Solent Freeport & Investment Zones; 8. Integrate the opportunities for the role of culture and heritage to contribute to place-shaping, destination creation and story-telling, identity and pride; 9. Offer clarity around Section106 obligations and other forms of mitigation; 10. Ensure the master-plan is supported by proportionate viability / market testing to create commercially deliverable schemes; 11. Establish new internal and external governance to manage the master-planning programme and ensure long term cross-party ownership and external stakeholder support. 	
RECOMMENDATIONS:	
	(i) To note the progress of a developing a new Master-planning Delivery Framework and programme, that will support the long-term growth and development of Southampton.
	(ii) To approve the establishment and draft Terms of Reference of the Southampton Renaissance Board and delegate authority to Executive Director Place, following consultation with the Leader of the Council and Cabinet Member for Economic Development, to administer the Board in

	line with the draft Terms of Reference as described in Appendix 1 of the report.
REASONS FOR REPORT RECOMMENDATIONS	
1.	<p>A broad awareness of the emerging master-planning programme is a prerequisite to ensure the adoption of a people-centred master-planning approach and to ensure the long-term success of the programme.</p> <p>The master-planning programme and delivery framework may well have implications in terms of infrastructure, transport, targeted regeneration, net-zero, flood risk and skills development, particularly for future construction skills. Given this point the programme will affect a number of Cabinet portfolios.</p>
2.	<p>The establishment of a local public / private partnership Board is a stated aim of the current administration and of previous administrations.</p> <p>The Board will evolve through time, developing a strategic advisory role and initiated initially as a Shadow Board to agree a terms of reference, to then be adopted.</p> <p>The remit will be focussed on growth, strategic skills, sustainable development and investment.</p> <p>A City Board ('Renaissance Board') is seen to be the most relevant and appropriate body with key partners will come together to help shape our collective approach to the growth agenda.</p>
ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED	
3.	<p>Other less formal, network based arrangements, have been considered and rejected. A less formal approach is unlikely to provide the level of oversight, long-term buy-in, than by adopting a more coherent, co-ordinated and dedicated approach. Delivery and engagement with investors will be a key underlying drivers for the Board.</p> <p>The proposed Renaissance Board will also involve and engage local bodies, businesses, investors and residents in its work.</p>
4.	<p>A standalone, more independent city board model has been considered and rejected. In time the Renaissance Board many become a standalone entity, however until the Board is fully established, a model of aligned internal and external boards should provide a more stable framework and to ensure that any internal approvals on Council assets and responsibilities can be clearly enacted.</p>
5.	<p>The future role of the Southampton Connect partnership was carefully considered, however the partnership has limited private sector representation. The roles of both bodies may evolve in a complementary fashion. The Connect partnership has a slightly broader remit, where-as the Renaissance Board will be firmly focussed on the growth agenda.</p>
DETAIL (Including consultation carried out)	
6.	<p>Master-planning has undergone a revival across many international cities in recent years. However, significant demographic and social changes are also occurring amid constraints resulting from the current economic challenges, reduced public spending and the drive to respond to environmental imperatives. These conditions challenge the feasibility of applying master planning practices as they were conceived of in the past. The traditional view was that master-planning was a design-led activity concerned with the architectural form of buildings, spaces and infrastructures. This is outdated and inadequate for coordinating the plural processes of developing sustainable places for people that satisfy social, cultural, heritage, functional, economic and environmental requirements, as well as realising visually pleasing city</p>

	<p>and townscapes. Master planning requires both a business planning component, without which there is no delivery, and a governance component, without which the physical strategy has no legitimacy. A more adaptive and people-centred master-planning approach is required, alongside interdependency and alignment with city, regional and national strategies and engagement and co-creation with people who live, work, visit and shape the city of the future.</p>								
7.	<p>Master-planning by its nature has a long-term horizon but often with shorter-term demands and therefore results in challenges with respect to managing both stakeholder and political expectations and in particular how they evolve over the short, medium and longer-term, with sufficient internal client led capacity, especially when developing multiple master-plans citywide. A strategic approach to a Master-plan Delivery Framework has been established with the following scope:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Establishment of a Southampton Renaissance Board that with the support of external partners, steers the future growth of the City in terms of economic development, place-shaping, investment in physical infrastructure and our human capital; ○ Review status of the current master-plans; ○ Define locally the key master-planning outputs and outcomes that would form the basis of future place-making activity e.g. to support investment decisions, become policy (Supplementary Planning Document - SPD), promote growth as a prospectus, opportunities to attract inward investment from a range of sources including cultural funders; ○ Identify the defined master-planning areas of focus citywide, including characteristics, high level objectives, development scale and mix; ○ Set out the delivery framework, which includes prioritisation, resource requirements, governance and programme; ○ Alignment and interdependency with local, regional and national strategies e.g. Cultural Strategy, Economic and Green Growth Strategy, Solent LEP 2050 Vision, Solent Freeport and Child Friendly City; ○ Directly support Southampton City Council and its new Local Plan (Southampton City Vision) that will set an overall 'vision' for the City; the master-planning delivery framework will provide a key 'driver' of change. 								
8.	<p>Table 1: MDF - Typology of "Masterplans" - The following typology of master-planning document is identified that would be considered as key outputs of the Masterplan Delivery Framework:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Document Type</th> <th>Characteristics</th> <th>How linked to development plan</th> <th>Criteria for use</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Masterplan</td> <td> Defined geographic area (potentially large). Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vision for area; • Land-use proposals; • Transport & other infrastructure proposals; • Place making / public realm / design code; • Development over phases and need to articulate an overall integrated vision. </td> <td>Referenced in development plan and formally adopted as SPD* to give weight when determining planning applications</td> <td> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Large area • Phased development • Complex land ownerships • Need certainty in planning process </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Document Type	Characteristics	How linked to development plan	Criteria for use	Masterplan	Defined geographic area (potentially large). Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vision for area; • Land-use proposals; • Transport & other infrastructure proposals; • Place making / public realm / design code; • Development over phases and need to articulate an overall integrated vision. 	Referenced in development plan and formally adopted as SPD* to give weight when determining planning applications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Large area • Phased development • Complex land ownerships • Need certainty in planning process
Document Type	Characteristics	How linked to development plan	Criteria for use						
Masterplan	Defined geographic area (potentially large). Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vision for area; • Land-use proposals; • Transport & other infrastructure proposals; • Place making / public realm / design code; • Development over phases and need to articulate an overall integrated vision. 	Referenced in development plan and formally adopted as SPD* to give weight when determining planning applications	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Large area • Phased development • Complex land ownerships • Need certainty in planning process 						

Development Brief	Defined geographic area (smaller than masterplan area but still a key or sensitive site) Sets out: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Land use proposals; • Sets out constraints; • Design code. 	Need to be consistent with development plan & referenced. Option for adoption as Supplementary Planning Guidance. Alternative to apply similar approach but informal via Development Principles – an informal document used to agree options for site(s) & parameters for applications with developers.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Small area • Small number of land owners • Need certainty in planning process
Design Code	For defined geographic area Sets out design principles that should apply to development with the area including, inter alia, height, massing, materials, etc.	Can be linked to a Local Plan, a master-plan or development brief.	Need to agree design principles.
Local Area Improvement Plan	For defined (small) geographic area Sets out proposed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public realm improvements • Local Transport improvements • Management proposals 	Independent of development plan (but may have planning implications depending on content). Not altering buildings / redevelopment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Small geographic area • Landowner input required if necessary • Requires action to make improvements • Actions do not require planning consents.

These documents will be developed for key areas, as described below and will form the key outputs of the programme, although delivery strategies will also be critically important in fulfilling new investment and on the ground improvements in the fabric and infrastructure of the city. The documents set out below will be key as outputs of the master-planning programme.

9. Master-planning Delivery Framework – Priority Areas – Initial Focus

- **Station Quarter**
- **Cultural Quarter**
- **Heart of City**
- **World Class Waterfront**
- **Itchen Riverside**

The programme also includes three district centre improvement plans for Bitterne, Lordshill, Portswood and potentially other areas for regeneration, including (Old) Northam Road linked to the future work of the Southampton Culture Trust.

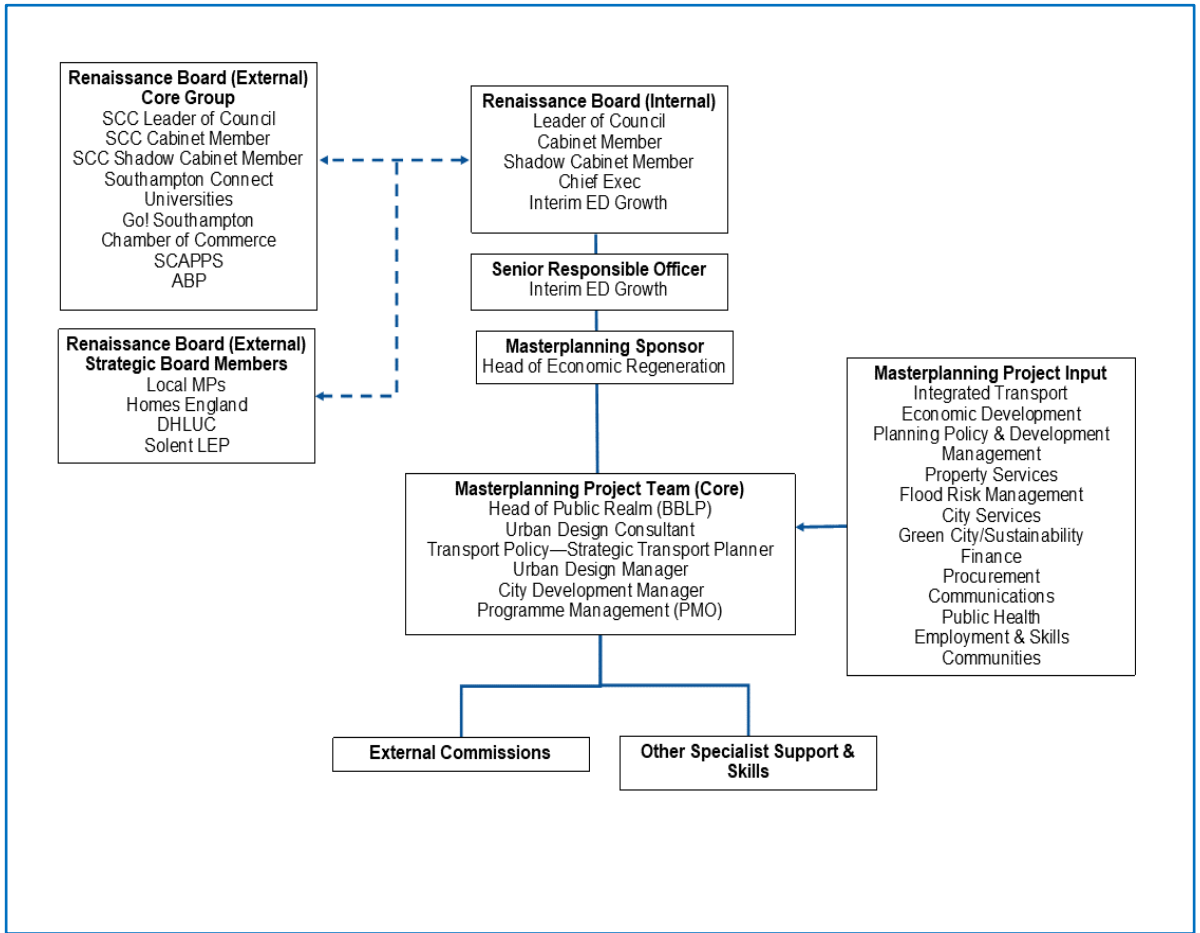
	<p>Details of the initial priority areas can also be seen on Appendix 1 with a map of the above priority areas and in describing the spatial dimension of the programme.</p>
<p>10.</p>	<p>Accountability & Governance</p> <p>Renaissance Boards will be established internally and externally. The external Board will seek to secure local representatives from existing established stakeholders, key city institutions and the private sector, to act as the local advocates as well as a strategic membership from other external bodies and with cross-party local political support. A Shadow Renaissance Board would be chaired by the Leader and / or the Cabinet Member for Economic Development until a Chairperson is elected.</p> <p>Southampton Renaissance Board – Objectives</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Board will be focussed on growth, strategic skills, sustainable development and investment. • It will steer the future growth of the City in terms of economic development, place-shaping, investment in physical infrastructure and our human capital. • The Board will evolve through time, developing a strategic advisory role and initiated initially as a Shadow Board to agree a terms of reference, to then be adopted. • Partners will come together to help shape our collective approach to the growth agenda. The Board will include representation from the private sector, the Cabinet of the Southampton City Council, cross-party representation and from the Southampton Connect partnership. <p>Renaissance Board – Terms of Reference</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Board will evolve and could develop the following remit, to be agreed: • Ensure the alignment of our public, private sector & major institutions around a growth agenda; • Seek to revitalise the built environment by realising opportunities through a master-planning & investment delivery programme; • Have oversight of the Economic & Green Growth Strategy & major initiatives including the Solent Freeport; • Ensure that Southampton is an attractive place to build a career, to work in and visit, as a more dynamic and vibrant place; • Catalyse the growth of innovative new industries to drive future growth; • Consider how the benefits of growth can be distributed more evenly and to our more disadvantaged communities; • Engage with and be informed by the Southampton City Vision – Local Plan; • Involve and engage local bodies, businesses, investors and residents in this work.
<p>11.</p>	<p>Consultation aligned to the Local Plan process</p> <p>The Draft Local Plan with Options document is currently open to consultation, running from 31 October to 23 December 2022. It explains the policies that have been developed following the Stage One consultation in 2020 and seeks feedback on the options to be taken forward across eight core themes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Strategic Approach 2. Homes 3. Economy 4. Infrastructure 5. Environment 6. Transport and Movement

7. Development Principles
8. Sites

Residents’ input into the draft Local Plan is very important, being an opportunity to directly influence the standards against which future development will be assessed, from affordable homes to the waterfront, as well as how we go about delivering new homes, employment areas and other essential facilities and infrastructure.

It is also important to recognise that many outputs from the Master-planning Delivery Framework will be aligned to and support the development and adoption of the Southampton City Vision – Local Plan in 2025.

12. Proposed Governance Structure & Interrelationships



RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS

Revenue

13. There is no base budget for master-planning. Previous projects have either had to be absorbed within existing service resources or receive specific budget allocations. A budget carry forward into 2022/23 of £0.20M for master-planning, funded out of wider underspends in the Growth directorate in 2021/22, was approved by Council in July 2022 subject to the delegations detailed in the Budget Outturn report.

There is currently a one-off funding of £0.20M available in 2022/23 for essential spend. Beyond that it would require existing surplus budgets to be identified and transferred to create a master-planning budget, or for a specific master-planning budget allocation to be made.

	In the short term – for the remainder of 2022/23, utilising the £200k budget available, a new Masterplan Delivery Team will be established that will be matrix managed, with responsibility for the team and programme delivery being with the Head of Economic Development & Regeneration. The table in Appendix 4 sets out the core matrix team of master-planning specialists made up of existing internal SCC staff, existing external contractors and via new commissions. This team will be tasked with the setting up and early delivery of the new framework and shaping the longer-term pipeline and budget requirements.
14.	Other funding options are being considered in conjunction with corporate finance and include the use of developer contributions and master planning partnerships to support directly the delivery of the Masterplan Delivery Framework and any associated commissions.

Property/Other

15.	<p>The Council has the necessary statutory powers under section 123 of the Local Government Act 1972 to dispose of properties in any manner it wishes. The only constraint is that a disposal must be for the best consideration reasonably obtainable (excluding short tenancies). However, it is recognised that there may be circumstances where a council considers it appropriate to dispose of land undervalue. The Local Government Act 1972 General Disposal Consent 2003 permits disposal at less than best consideration where the Council considers it will help it to secure the promotion or improvement of the economic, social or environmental well-being of its area and the undervalue does not exceed two million pounds.</p> <p>At this early stage the Council is neither considering acquiring or disposing of land or property and in most circumstances, it may provide beneficial to retain land or property holdings to leverage and control future development.</p>
16.	Any future decisions to acquire or dispose of any land or properties will be subject to obtaining professional valuation and investment advice. Any future land acquisitions will need to have strategic importance to the overall delivery programme and be justified in terms of public sector intervention.

LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report:

17.	The council’s ability to undertake master-planning for its area lies in the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.
18.	<p>S.111 and 123 Local Government Act 1972, S.1 Localism Act 2011.</p> <p>The Council can lawfully hold a commercial property portfolio. There is no obligation to dispose of properties - that is a discretion. The Council, as a private landlord, and a landowner, can acquire or dispose of properties and land, with all negotiations being “subject to contract”.</p>

Other Legal Implications:

19.	The proposals within this report are wholly in accordance with the public sector equality duty as set out in the Equalities Act 2010 and the rights relating to the protection of property afforded to individuals under the Human Rights Act 1998. A detailed Equality Impact Assessment has been carried out and is provided as a background document to this report.
-----	---

RISK MANAGEMENT IMPLICATIONS

20.	<p>Summary of key risks as follows:</p> <p>Short to medium term budget certainty. The report notes a one-off £200k budget to kick-start the Master-planning Delivery Framework. The longer-term sustainability of the programme will be subject to securing additional funding both internal and external (Government grants/ Homes England etc.) This will be a priority for the new Economic Development & Regeneration Service area.</p> <p>Completion of the organisational restructure including the appointment of a new Executive Director for Place and Head of Service for Economic Development & Regeneration. These roles being filled – in particular the Head of Service will be critical to the delivery of the master-planning programme and matrix management of the team who will deliver this.</p> <p>External buy-in to the Renaissance Board – the board will need key stakeholders to provide some capacity to support what will be a relatively demanding role. Informal discussions will take place with external stakeholders to prepare for formal invitations.</p> <p>The outcome of LUF bids will significantly influence the resource to fulfil the master-planning programme and support delivery on some city centre sites.</p>
-----	--

POLICY FRAMEWORK IMPLICATIONS

21.	<p>Some sites in the programme are identified in the City Centre Action Plan (adopted in 2015) as major development sites or as being with-in development quarters. The emerging Strategic Land Availability Assessment (SLAA) which will be used to guide the allocations for the new Southampton City Vision also identifies this site as appropriate for future housing development.</p> <p>City Centre Action Plan - Adopted - 2015</p> <p>Planning Policy - Emerging Plans - City Vision</p>
22.	<p>As examples, Policy AP31 relates to the Cultural Quarter, AP21 to the Station Quarter, Policy AP23 to the Waterfront (Town Quay) and AP26 to areas of Itchen (Chapel) Riverside.</p> <p>Outputs from the Master-planning Delivery Framework will be aligned to and support the development and adoption of the City Vision – Local Plan in 2025.</p>

KEY DECISION?	No
WARDS/COMMUNITIES AFFECTED:	Bargate, Bevois, Bitterne, Bitterne Park, Harefield, Peartree, Portswood and Coxford.
<u>SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION</u>	
Appendices	
1.	Summary - draft Terms of Reference – Southampton Renaissance Board
2.	Master-planning programme – map of priority areas
3.	Master-planning programme – initial timeline

Documents In Members' Rooms

1.	ESIA
----	------

2.		
Equality Impact Assessment		
Do the implications/subject of the report require an Equality and Safety Impact Assessment (ESIA) to be carried out?		Yes
Data Protection Impact Assessment		
Do the implications/subject of the report require a Data Protection Impact Assessment (DPIA) to be carried out?		No
Other Background Documents		
Other Background documents available for inspection at:		
Title of Background Paper(s)		Relevant Paragraph of the Access to Information Procedure Rules / Schedule 12A allowing document to be Exempt/Confidential (if applicable)
1.		
2.		

This page is intentionally left blank

Southampton Renaissance Board

Draft Terms of Reference

Background & Objectives

The Southampton Renaissance Board will have a remit focussed on growth, strategic skills, sustainable development and investment. The board will help to steer the future growth of the City in terms of economic development, place-shaping, investment in infrastructure and in our human capital.

It is envisaged that the Board will evolve through time, developing a strategic advisory role and initiated initially as a Shadow Board to agree a terms of reference, to then be adopted. Once adopted the Board will be formally constituted, with interdependencies with City Council's (SCC) Internal Renaissance Board focussed on the Council's emerging master planning programme, supporting the Southampton Connect partnership and major economic development initiatives, for example the Solent Freeport.

The establishment of a Southampton Renaissance Board could be agreed with the support of the City Council's Cabinet in December 2022, with additional cross-party support, established from the outset and being endorsed at Full Council in February 2023. A Shadow Board will convene prior to February 2023 and with cross-party representation on the Board.

In headline terms the Board could:

- Ensure the alignment of our public, private sector & major institutions around a growth agenda;
- Seek to revitalise the built environment by realising opportunities through a master planning & investment delivery programme;
- Have oversight of the Economic & Green Growth Strategy & major initiatives including the Solent Freeport;
- Ensure that Southampton is an attractive place to build a career, to work in and visit, as a more dynamic and vibrant place;
- Catalyse the growth of innovative new industries to drive future growth;
- Consider how the benefits of growth can be distributed more evenly and to our more disadvantaged communities;
- Engage with and be informed by the Southampton City Vision – Local Plan.
- Involve and engage local bodies, businesses, investors and residents in this work.

Net zero, new investment, skills, people and sustainable growth will be central to the Board's remit, to navigate the city's collective response to future socio-economic challenges. Investments in people, infrastructure and the fabric of the City need to be backed with unified oversight and the ideally with the board describing our future purpose.

Partners will come together to help shape our collective approach. The board will include representation from the private sector, the Cabinet of the Southampton City Council and the Southampton Connect partnership.

A fundamental principle of the board's outlook will be in recognising the centrality of Southampton as one of the most significant cities in the south of England and an international city. Southampton is an international port, a waterfront city, with a historic significance.

Relationship with other bodies

The Board will be initiated as an advisory and leadership body, to help shape the future shape and direction of the city.

It is envisaged that the Board will evolve through time, developing a remit, role and initiated as a Shadow Board to agree the constitution and with a terms of reference, to then be adopted. Once adopted the Board will be formally constituted, with interdependencies with the following bodies:

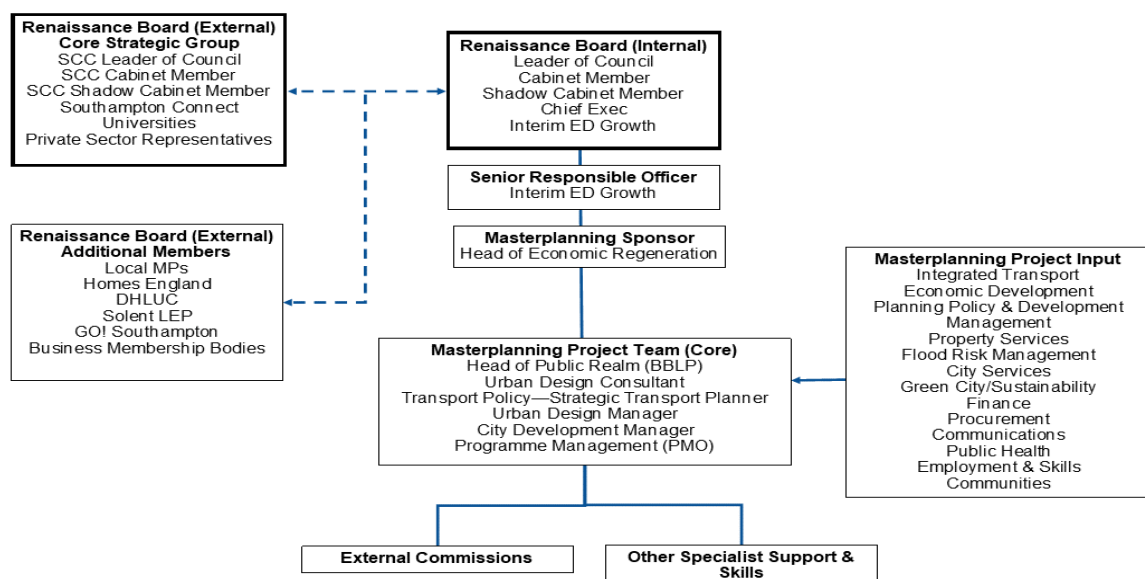
- Southampton City Council's Cabinet and;
- An internal Master Planning Delivery Board focussed on the Council's emerging master planning programme;
- The Southampton Connect Partnership and;
- Other partnership and organisational boards;
- The Solent Freeport Board and Retained Rates Investment Committee;
- HM Government.

Membership & Structure

The core membership of the Southampton Renaissance Board will be balanced with business representation. Membership will be drawn from other key city governance bodies and partnerships.

A core membership of ten senior figures drawn from:

- Southampton Connect;
- Solent University;
- University of Southampton;
- Southampton City Council;
- Five business leaders who may also represent business organisations and memberships;
- Other bodies can be co-opted to join the Board with the consent of the Chair.



Directions on Appointments to the Board

The membership of the Southampton Renaissance Board will be by invitation after a consensus on membership is agreed with key stakeholders. The Leader of Southampton City Council will invite member organisations to appoint a Board Member.

The shadow board agree a Chairperson from the membership of private sector representatives, as the Board will be private sector led. The Leader of Southampton City Council or the Cabinet Member for Growth will act as the nominated co-chairperson, in the absence of the Chair.

All members will be entitled to equal voting rights and Board Members may nominate substitutes from their relevant organisations in the event that they are unable to attend Board meetings. Nominees will have full voting rights, however substitutes will need to be pre-notified to the Chair.

Members of the Board may resign their position at any time by giving notice, in writing, to the Chair.

Quorum

For the Board to be quorate at least six members will need to be present at meetings.

This must include the Chair and / or the Leader of Southampton City Council and at least two business representatives or their nominated representatives.

Decisions and Voting

The primary role of the Southampton Renaissance Board is as an advisory board, however the board could evolve into a decision-making body, and there is an expectation that they will primarily provide recommendations on matters relating to future growth. It is expected that the advice and recommendations of the Board will normally be reached by consensus, but if a vote is required decisions shall be made on the basis of a majority of those members attending and voting.

The Board will not have a remit to determine the financial position or budgets of any of the constituent members. If an Accountable Body is required as the Board evolves then Southampton City Council will act accordingly. Members will have the right to veto any decision that may place an undue financial risk on a constituent member so as not to place a member organisation at financial risk.

The Board requires any financial support to inform or enable independent decision-making, then the necessary resource will be drawn equally from the membership.

Attendance by Others

The work of the Board will be initially supported by the attendance of members of Southampton City Council's Executive team, and supplemented by other representatives where agreed by the Chair. These attendees will not have any voting rights.

As the Board evolves the Board may seek to develop an independent secretariat function, if appropriate, drawn from the resources of member bodies.

Policy and Review Process

The Chair can elect to undertake an independent review of the effectiveness of the Southampton Renaissance Board, annually, supported by the Southampton City Council's

Policy Unit. The effectiveness of the Board as an advisory body should be monitored and assessed. Any review should be considered and assessed by the constituent members. Any annual statement should be signed-off by the Chair and co-chair.

The Election & Role of the Chair

The Chair will be responsible for agreeing the agenda for each meeting and deciding the order of matters to be discussed.

The Chair will agree in partnership with co-chairperson and the secretariat, at the start of the new financial year, an outline programme for the forthcoming year. The programme will then be agreed and signed-off by each of the constituent members.

The Chair will chair all the meetings of the Southampton Renaissance Board. If the Chair is unable to attend a board meeting, the Chair will nominate the co-chairperson as the representative to attend and chair the meeting on their behalf.

The Chair will decide the order in which members will be called to speak ensuring that all members present, who wish to, are given an opportunity to speak and also seeking to ensure that all views are fairly represented.

The Chair may suspend the meeting if in his or her view this is necessary; for whatever period of time, he or she thinks appropriate.

The Chair, the co-chairperson and all members of Board will act as ambassadors for the City of Southampton.

Expected Conduct of Board Members

All Board Members are expected to follow "The 7 principles of public life" code of conduct.

Deputations at meetings

The Board may receive deputations on a matter from any organisation or individual, where notice has been given, which is deemed relevant to the role of the Board. The following rules will apply:

Notice of the intended deputation stating its purpose must be received in writing by 12 noon on the working day preceding the meeting;

Decisions on whether to receive deputations on a matter will be made by the Chair and the Chair may waive the giving of notice in any case they consider appropriate;

When the deputation is given it must relate to the agreed purpose in respect of which it is made;

No person may speak for more than 10 minutes per deputation;

Questions to deputations will be permitted, but only to clarify a statement.

Support and Administration Arrangements

Initially Southampton City Council will provide the secretariat for the Southampton Renaissance Board and if necessary will act as the Accountable Body for the Board.

Independent support may be commissioned by the Members of the Board, with the agreement of the Chair to inform and support the decision-making of Board. Additional resources will be drawn from the membership organisations with the discharge of their roles

and to provide further strategic advice as requested from the Board to inform evidence based decision-making and the provision of strategic advice.

In time the Board may develop an independent secretariat function drawn from the collective resources of the membership organisations.

Working Arrangements and Meeting Frequency

The Board shall meet three times per year, or as agreed by the Chair.

The Board may also hold an annual stakeholder, state of the city event, to ensure engagement and to help shape the annual programme for the Board. Stakeholders should be offered the opportunity to interact with Board and ensure the Board is focussed on the

Declarations of Interest

In accordance with the National Local Growth Assurance Framework, a register of interest will be established and all Board Members will have a duty to declare their interests (direct or indirect) in transactions or arrangements involving the remit of the Board.

This requirement has been extended to all Chairs and Members of the Board. In addition executive officers of the Accountable Body organisation or secretariat operating on behalf of the Board and any other persons with significant influence over the activities of the Board (for example, senior executives of membership organisations).

This page is intentionally left blank

Priority Areas of Focus

Station Quarter	
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Nelson Gate Network Rail Central Station Mountbatten Retail Park
Cultural Quarter	
2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> OGS Scholar Arms Civic Buildings Studio 144 MAST Mayflower Studio
Heart of the City	
3	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Marlands Bargate Development Debenhams East Street East Street MSCP Queensway College Street Boxpark
World Class Waterfront	
10	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mayflower Park Town Quay Red Funnel Vehicle Terminal
Itchen Riverside	
11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Aggregate Wharves Itchen River Waterfront
12	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> St Mary's Stadium
13	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gas Holders Site
14	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Drivers Wharf



This page is intentionally left blank

Date	Item
Nov	Draft Terms of Reference (TOR) - external Renaissance board.
Nov	Internal master planning delivery workshops - projects & commissions. Refine the internal board TOR.
17 Nov	Leaders CMB - Sign off draft TOR and governance internal/ external.
23 Nov	Cllr Mouton - Shadow Cabinet Member briefing to present the new approach, programme & request for cross party involvement.
Nov > Dec	Informal engagement with key externals – landowners / institutions – ABP, GO! Universities, Network Rail, SFC etc. to introduce the master planning programme, to seek support and for the Renaissance Board.
Dec Page 105	Internal cross-party renaissance board chaired by Leader – officers to present project updates and pipeline and next steps of external involvement (ToR etc).
20 Dec	Cabinet approval for the new Renaissance Board & endorsements including officer delegations for final TOR / appointments etc.
Feb 2023	Inaugural Renaissance Board (Shadow) meeting chaired by Leader, with cross-party support, to present the new master planning delivery framework & draft TOR.
Feb 2023	Promotion city ambition for regeneration. Linked to Local Plan and MIPIIM build-up.
Feb / March	MIPIIM 2023 – investment promotion & participation
April – May	Pre-election period.

Appendix 3

Agenda Item 10

This page is intentionally left blank

DECISION-MAKER:	CABINET
SUBJECT:	TOBACCO, ALCOHOL AND DRUGS STRATEGY 2023-2028
DATE OF DECISION:	20 DECEMBER 2022
REPORT OF:	CABINET MEMBER FOR HEALTH, ADULTS AND LEISURE

<u>CONTACT DETAILS</u>			
Executive Director	Title	Director of Public Health	
	Name:	Debbie Chase	Tel:
	E-mail	Debbie.Chase@southampton.gov.uk	
Author:	Title	Public Health Consultant	
	Name:	Charlotte Matthews	Tel:
	E-mail	Charlotte.Matthews@southampton.gov.uk	

STATEMENT OF CONFIDENTIALITY

None

BRIEF SUMMARY

<p>This briefing paper outlines the final documents for the new 5-year Tobacco, Alcohol and Drugs Strategy, following consideration at the Health and Wellbeing Board on 14th December 2022. Subject to Cabinet approval, this new Tobacco, Alcohol and Drugs Strategy will be formally adopted by Southampton City Council and in force from 1st January 2023.</p>

RECOMMENDATIONS:

- | | | |
|--|-----|---|
| | (i) | That Cabinet approve the new Tobacco, Alcohol and Drugs Strategy for the city as attached at appendix 1 |
|--|-----|---|

REASONS FOR REPORT RECOMMENDATIONS

- | | |
|----|---|
| 1. | Given the significant nature of the strategy, which affects the whole city and all residents, Cabinet approval of the strategy is essential for the strategy to be adopted. |
|----|---|

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED
--

- | | |
|----|--|
| 2. | Not having a city-wide strategy to tackle tobacco, alcohol and drugs in Southampton risks the safety and wellbeing of those affected in the city, as well as the wider impacts of these issues on the city and its workers and residents. Not having a strategy would also mean we would not meet our statutory requirement to have strategies in place for both drugs and alcohol, or meet our commitment as signatories to the Local Government Declaration on Tobacco Control to have a tobacco control strategy. |
| 3. | When considering the timespan for this new combined strategy, given that tobacco, alcohol and drugs are complex challenges, a 5-year strategy has been chosen so that we have time to build on what we are already doing well, |

	carry out further research, establish new ways of working and make a difference. This is longer than the previous drug and alcohol strategies, which were both 3-year strategies, and will bring the strategy refresh frequency in line with those such as the Health & Wellbeing Strategy and the Southampton City Strategy. The new Tobacco, Alcohol & Drug Strategy is therefore a 5-year strategy (2023 – 2028), with outcomes reviewed at least annually.
DETAIL (Including consultation carried out)	
4.	The combined Tobacco, Alcohol and Drugs Strategy articulates how we, as a Council, will reduce the harm to people who use tobacco, alcohol and drugs, as well as harms to people around them, and harms across the City of Southampton as a whole.
5.	This strategy describes how we will achieve this by working across the council to deliver 5 strategic programmes of work, one for each council directorate, which are evidence-based or innovative. This whole-council approach is necessary to ensure we have as much impact as possible and will ensure we can work efficiently. Approximate current tobacco, alcohol and drug estimates for Southampton, as well as considered impacts of this strategy, are detailed in the strategy itself (Appendix 1) as well as the accompanying Equality and Safety Impact Assessment (ESIA) (Appendix 2).
6.	Where there are any directorate portfolio changes or restructures within Southampton City Council (SCC) during the lifetime of the strategy, work programmes will be moved to the appropriate new directorates to ensure continuing ownership and responsibility.
7.	The new strategy will be monitored by the Health and Wellbeing Board, with coordination under the council's Adults' directorate. However, there will also be clear links to other relevant directorates, as well as to other council strategies and partnerships including the Safe City Partnership.
8.	This draft Tobacco, Alcohol and Drugs Strategy summarises its vision with 5 Hs: Help, Harm reduction, Hope, Health promotion, and Health equality.
9.	This strategy has been developed by the Public Health and Policy teams of Southampton City Council. We have engaged colleagues across the council and with stakeholders across the city. This included a full 12-week public consultation which ran from 13th June to 4th September 2022. This was publicised internally to colleagues, externally through partners in the city, as well publicly through the following channels: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Website (both the consultation page and a news post) • Social media • E-bulletins (City News, Communities bulletin and Your City, Your Say) • Press release • Digital posters.
10.	There were a total of 263 responses to the public consultation. 259 of the responses were made via the consultation questionnaire, whilst the other 4 responses were received via email. A full breakdown of the results can be found in Appendix 3.
11.	The strategy has been refined in response to the feedback received from the public consultation, as well as through engagement forums (including a session with over 60 Adult Social Care workers) and through feedback

	received from the Overview and Scrutiny Management Committee on 13th October 2022.
12.	The strategy now has additional information about current work on mental ill health and on other underlying factors relating to reducing the harms of tobacco, alcohol and drugs, as well as further clarification on how the strategy will be operationalised. There is also additional mention and clarification of the scope of the strategy relating to prescription drugs and vaping. More information on the changes made in response to feedback can be found in Appendix 4. Once adopted, the strategy will undergo a final design process, and the fully designed version will be available in early 2023.
RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS	
<u>Capital/Revenue</u>	
13.	Public Health grant money and other grant money will be used to deliver some projects in line with the strategy, subject to grant spending requirements and restrictions. The Council is in receipt of a Supplemental Grant to support the implementation of the National Drugs Strategy, of £655k for 2022/23. The grant must be spent on increasing drug treatment capacity and quality. It is a condition of the grant that we also maintain 2020/21 levels of funding from the public health grant on drug and alcohol services and set up a new Reducing Drug-Harm Partnership to oversee local drug treatment outcomes, as well as delivery of the rest of the national drugs strategy. The grant is due to continue in 2023/24 and 2024/25, although it is subject to agreement by the treasury and only indicative at this stage. There is no direct risk to the General Fund from this strategy.
<u>Property/Other</u>	
14.	There are no additional resource requirements arising from approving the strategy. The commitments are framed so that they are either within existing resources or highlight that a business case will be explored. Any cost pressures will be considered for feasibility within normal yearly budgeting activity or as other funding opportunities arise. The strategy will have more impact with more funding.
LEGAL IMPLICATIONS	
<u>Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report:</u>	
15.	It is a statutory requirement under the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 (as amended by the Police and Justice Act 2006) for Local Authorities to have ‘a strategy for combatting the misuse of drugs, alcohol and other substances in the area’. SCC previously had both a Drug Strategy and an Alcohol Strategy in place which have now expired (there is currently no statutory requirement for local authorities to have a strategy covering tobacco, although the Council signed up to the Local Government Declaration on Tobacco Control in 2014).
<u>Other Legal Implications:</u>	
16.	The consultation and design of the proposed strategy has been undertaken having regard to the requirement of the Equality Act 2010, in particular s.149 of the Public Sector Equality Duty (“PSED”). All actions delivered under the strategy and associated Action Plans will be implemented having regard to this duty. Further detail is provided in the ESIA attached at appendix 2.
RISK MANAGEMENT IMPLICATIONS	

17.	It is a statutory requirement to have a substance use strategy. As a Council, we have commitment to have a tobacco control strategy, under the Local Government Declaration on Tobacco Control. This new strategy therefore mitigates the risks of not having strategies in place.
POLICY FRAMEWORK IMPLICATIONS	
18.	This strategy will support relevant Policy Framework items (embedded in the council's Constitution: Part 2, Article 4.01) including the Crime and Disorder Reduction Strategy (the council's 'Safe City' Strategy 2022-2027) and the Health and Wellbeing Strategy (2020-2025).

KEY DECISION?	Yes	
WARDS/COMMUNITIES AFFECTED:	All	
<u>SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION</u>		
Appendices		
1.	Draft Tobacco, Alcohol and Drugs (TAD) Strategy 2023-2028	
2.	TAD Strategy ESIA	
3.	Consultation on a draft Tobacco, Alcohol & Drugs Strategy 2023 - 2028 - full report	
4.	Table of post-consultation strategy amendments	
Documents In Members' Rooms		
1.	None	
Equality Impact Assessment		
Do the implications/subject of the report require an Equality and Safety Impact Assessment (ESIA) to be carried out.		Yes
Data Protection Impact Assessment		
Do the implications/subject of the report require a Data Protection Impact Assessment (DPIA) to be carried out.		No
Other Background Documents		
Other Background documents available for inspection at:		
Title of Background Paper(s)	Relevant Paragraph of the Access to Information Procedure Rules / Schedule 12A allowing document to be Exempt/Confidential (if applicable)	
1.	None	

Southampton City Council

Tobacco, Alcohol and Drugs Strategy, 2023-2028

Providing help, hope and harm reduction; promoting health and health equality

All information is correct at the time of writing this strategy. Please check the Council website for the latest information.

- 1. Forewords – p.2**
- 2. Our Strategic Approach – p.3**
- 3. Setting the Scene - p.6**
- 4. Tobacco, Alcohol and Drugs – A Vision for 2028 – p.8**
- 5. Our Strategy to achieve this vision – p.10**
- 6. Our Programmes:**
 - a. Programme 1 - Wellbeing: Children & Learning – p.13**
 - b. Programme 2 - Wellbeing: Health and Adult Social Care – p.15**
 - c. Programme 3 – Place – p.18**
 - d. Programme 4 – Communities, Culture and Homes – p.19**
 - e. Programme 5 – Corporate – p.21**
- 7. Implementing and monitoring the strategy – p.22**
- 8. Engagement and Consultation work – p.26**
- 9. Further information – p.27**

Foreword from Dr Debbie Chase

Director of Public Health

“The harm associated with smoking, alcohol and drugs to individuals and the knock-on impact to families and communities is well known. Within our City, approximately 34,000 adults smoke, 1,200 children are living with an adult who is dependent on alcohol and 600 children are living with an adult who is dependent on opiates or crack.

There is a strong foundation of work within the City, with a focus on making a difference at the earliest stage. We have much to celebrate. We also want to be bold with our vision and strive to achieve even more together so that Southampton really can become a city where everyone has the best opportunities possible for health and wellbeing.

If there is anything positive we can take from living through the Covid pandemic, it is that we have shown what we can achieve when we work together and the importance of health to our families, communities, workplaces and more. Now is our opportunity to apply all of this to our tobacco, alcohol and drugs work to take it to the next level. I look forward to the next 5 years.”

Foreword from Cllr Lorna Fielker

Cabinet Member for Health, Adults and Leisure

“Good health and wellbeing transforms our lives. Sadly, many people still have preventable illnesses and die before time. Harm from tobacco, alcohol and drug use is common. Most people start smoking, drinking or using drugs before they are an adult.

It is challenging but not impossible to change this. This strategy sets out a new way of working by being pioneers and joining these areas of work together. We have also adopted a new health in all policies approach, so that working together across the council we can make sure we have the biggest impact possible.

We have considerable experience to build on and will continue to use the evidence of what works. We will offer help and hope; promote health and reducing health inequalities in all that we do.”

Thank you to everyone who has contributed to the development of this strategy, particularly everyone who shared their own challenges with smoking, alcohol and/or drugs with us.

Free, confidential help for anyone worried about smoking, alcohol or drug use is available from [Better health \(southampton.gov.uk\)](https://www.betterhealth.southampton.gov.uk) or by speaking to a health professional.

Our Strategic Approach

This strategy describes our vision for how we, as a Council, will reduce the harm to people who use tobacco, alcohol and drugs, as well as harm to people around them, and harm across the City of Southampton as a whole. It covers everyone who lives, works in, or visits the city; it covers every person, every community and every place in the city – even the Council itself.

This strategy then describes how we will achieve this by working across the council to deliver 5 strategic programmes of work, one for each council directorate (department). This whole-council approach is necessary to ensure we have as much impact as possible and work efficiently. We also outline how we will monitor the impact of the strategy.

Working together

It makes sense to bring our work on tobacco, alcohol and drugs together. All are important. They are often used at the same time or by the same people. Similar approaches and agencies are involved with working on them too, like drug and alcohol services, health services including mental health services, schools, the police and the wider criminal justice system.

Tobacco, alcohol and drugs are complex challenges. This strategy covers 5-years so that we have time to build on what we are already doing well, establish new ways of working and make a difference. We will not “solve” tobacco, alcohol and drug use in 5 years, but we will be able to make real progress. We are confident that this strategy will stay relevant and that it addresses the core areas of work.

This strategy is a Council strategy. This strategy describes what we will do and re-states our commitment to ongoing partnership and collaboration with stakeholders. We will make the most progress by working together as a whole system. We look forward to continuing to work with organisations and communities across the city.

This strategy is non-judgemental and compassionate, because:

- Use of tobacco, alcohol and/or drugs often starts in childhood or as young adults, before we can fully understand or judge the immediate and long-term risks, and when we may be more influenced by the significant people in our lives and marketing. For example, one of the main risk factors for young people smoking is that they live with an adult who smokes.
- Tobacco, alcohol and drugs can seem like they make us feel better which can be very compelling, particularly when we’re stressed, tired, shy or lonely. But biologically, they can make us feel worse through cravings, low mood and/or anxiety. Withdrawal symptoms, including the way they affect our brain, can make it difficult to reduce or stop using them.
- For many people with tobacco, alcohol and drug dependence and higher-risk use, their use is not simply a choice. It is a symptom of other problems, such as mental ill health, abuse, grief, loss and other trauma. These same difficulties can also make it

very difficult to limit, reduce or stop using, without help, and sometimes even with help.

- Many people who smoke or who have alcohol or drug-related issues are ashamed of their use or the associated problems. It can take courage to seek help and any judgement would further put people off. Even if we don't directly work with people with tobacco, alcohol and drug issues, we will be living and working among people with those issues or may have them ourselves. Compassion and self-compassion are effective in improving engagement in services and outcomes.

Nevertheless, this strategy is hopeful. Smoking prevalence, in Southampton, has reduced from 21% in 2012 to 16.8% in 2019,¹ and nationally 70% of smokers want to quit. More than 1,100 people a year already use our alcohol and drug services, with between 350 and 450 successfully completing treatment and many more accessing help and advice to get control and reduce harm. 57% of people who used our Alcohol Brief Intervention Telephone Support Line achieved their goal of abstinence or more controlled drinking in 2021/22.

This strategy unites colleagues across the council and shows them what they can do. It will also show residents, visitors and other stakeholders in the city what we're striving to achieve and the role they can play to help each other to be happy, hopeful and healthy.

Developing and writing this strategy

This strategy describes our direction and the breadth of the work we will do as a Council. It is short, so that it is easy to read. It focuses on the key headlines of what we are aiming for and the main areas of work we will do to achieve it.

This strategy is innovative for bringing together tobacco, alcohol and drugs and taking a whole-council approach. This will help us take every opportunity to reduce harm and improve health, wellbeing and the city as a whole.

This strategy has been developed by the Public Health and Policy teams of Southampton City Council. We have engaged colleagues across the council and stakeholders across the city. Many contributors to this strategy have shared their personal experience of tobacco, alcohol and drugs too.

Our strategy is based on the evidence of what works, from research or local experience. It is all legal. We believe this strategy will help us build on all the hard work to date across the council to make an even bigger difference. Southampton City Council has committed to having a tobacco strategy, under the Local Government Declaration on Tobacco Control. Local councils also have a legal duty to have an alcohol and drugs strategy.

This strategy does not reflect everything that is happening in the city related to tobacco, alcohol and drug-related harm. The Safe City Partnership, for example, leads on community safety including reducing violent crime related to Tobacco, Alcohol and Drugs. The new Reducing Drug Harm Partnership, set up to oversee the implementation of the 2021 National Drug Strategy, brings together key leaders including Police, Probation, Public Health, Primary

¹ 2020 data was collected in a different way and so is not recommended for comparison with previous years.

FINAL DRAFT

Care, University Hospital Southampton, Mental Health Services and Southampton City Council. The Children and Young People's Strategy and the Southampton City Council Corporate Plan 2022-2030 both focus on ensuring all children have the best start in life. Safeguarding Boards review and protect the needs of children, young people and adults from serious neglect or abuse. The new Domestic Abuse and Violence Against Women and Girls Strategy highlights how alcohol and drugs affect domestic abuse. Schools teach children and young people knowledge and skills to help them resist any pressure to experiment with substances. This work -and much more- complements the work of the Health and Wellbeing Board and this strategy.

The pace and scale of the implementation of this strategy will depend on resources available. For example, Southampton has been awarded additional funding to improve the capacity and quality of drug treatment services as part of the new national Drug Strategy, published December 2021. The funding is for 3 years, from 2022/23 to 2024/25, subject to annual approval by HM Treasury.

Setting the Scene

We have a strong foundation and consensus to build on, including previous alcohol and drugs strategies, a drug-related litter scrutiny inquiry and cabinet action plan, and the Director of Public Health annual report of 2018 which focussed on drug-related harm. The Safe City Strategy and Violence Reduction Unit have a focus on reducing alcohol and drug-related harm too.

We already support, commission and fund an extensive range of free and confidential prevention, support and treatment services across the city and run seasonal public campaigns. As well as mainstream provision, examples of local innovation to date include:

- Maternity services help pregnant women to stop smoking as part of routine care, and this has now been extended to the Family Nurse Partnership who provide extra support for pregnant women aged 24 years and under
- Primary Care Networks (of GP practices) develop and deliver specialist stop smoking support in local communities
- A telephone helpline providing support for people concerned about their drinking
- A specialist team that reaches, supports and treats people who use alcohol and/or drugs and are homeless, live in hostels or have similar complex needs.
- University Hospital Southampton NHS Trust has a dedicated Alcohol Care Team. Additionally, medicines management technicians discuss alcohol consumption with all patients when they are admitted to hospital, to ensure they receive safe care and further help if required.
- Testing for Hepatitis C in pharmacies, as part of Southampton University-led research to eliminate Hepatitis C in the city by 2025. People who inject drugs are at greater risk of getting hepatitis C, a virus that can be fatal.
- An outreach service to identify and support women selling sex on street, to help to keep them safer including drug and alcohol support.

This work will be continued under this strategy, as resources allow and assuming ongoing review continues to show it is effective.

Nevertheless, there is still high unmet need in the city and too many children, young people and adults are harmed by tobacco, alcohol and drugs. This harm includes illness, violence, abuse and exploitation, trauma and more.

Approximate estimates for Southampton:

- Approximately 34,000 local people smoke. Nationally, 1/2 of people who smoke die from smoking-related illnesses, on average 10 years earlier than non-smokers but increasing to 15-20 years for people with severe mental illness
- 299 pregnant women a year have not been able to stop smoking by the time of delivery, despite usually wanting to
- Pregnant women living in the most deprived areas of Southampton are 4 times more likely to smoke than pregnant women living in the most affluent areas

FINAL DRAFT

- Approximately 41,807 local people (20.6% of residents over 18) drink at increasing risk levels, consuming over 14 units of alcohol a week, a level considered as high risk. Conversely, 14.9% of adults in Southampton never drink alcohol. Alcohol is a leading cause of liver disease, cancer, obesity and mental ill health
- One of the highest rates of alcohol-related hospital admissions in the country
- An estimated 5355 people who live in Southampton are alcohol dependent
- 1,200 children live with an alcohol-dependent adult
- 1,200 local people use illicit opiates (heroin) or crack cocaine
- 2,268 alcohol-related crimes a year, 71% violent.
- 1,242 drug-related crimes a year
- 600 children live with an adult dependent on illicit opiates
- 66,000 adults are affected by the drug or alcohol use of someone they know
- For children and young people under 18, alcohol use is 5 times higher for those living in the most deprived areas of Southampton compared to the most affluent areas of Southampton. Drug use is 8 times higher.

More data and information, including the annual Safe City Assessment on crime and safety are available from [Southampton Data Observatory](#)

Tobacco, alcohol and drugs can affect nearly every aspect of council work – from litter to community safety, from licensing to our parks. Tobacco, alcohol and drugs are common, preventable reasons why people need health and social care services. These are all potentially preventable financial costs for the council and wider system, or at least opportunities to use the same funding for better outcomes.

The negative effects of tobacco, alcohol and drugs affect everyone, but the people most affected by the harm tend to be people living in poverty or who are otherwise marginalised. Nationally, half of the difference in life expectancy between wealthier and poorer communities is attributable to smoking.

Tobacco, Alcohol and Drugs – A Vision for 2028

The **five Hs** of our vision frame what we want to achieve in Southampton by 2028, ensuring that **Southampton is a city of:**

Help for people concerned for themselves or others, with information and services that are easy to access, timely, safe and effective. All health and care and wider services will discuss tobacco, alcohol and drugs as part of routine care and provide help and support. Services will have a “no wrong door” approach and help people to get the support they need. Services will work well together. They will provide support and treatments based on evidence and innovation.

Harm reduction. Help will be available to people whether they want to be safer while using tobacco, alcohol and drugs; reduce their use; stop using or stay free from use. Harm reduction includes making sure that people who inject drugs have sterile, safe equipment.

Hope, with visible communities of people celebrating their progress through treatment and recovery and living healthier, happier lives. This will reduce stigma and isolation and inspire others. It is also part of changing our broader culture to be more sensitive to tobacco, alcohol and drug-related harm.

Health promotion and prevention. Prevention is better than cure. We will help our residents understand the risks of tobacco, alcohol and drugs. We aim to give every child the best start in life, including supporting families with tobacco, alcohol and drug use in the family and protecting people from harm caused by others. We will take every opportunity to make sure the places where we live, learn, work and relax keep us safe and well. This means promoting ways of life that are free from smoking, higher-risk levels of alcohol, or drugs.

Health equality. Everyone needs the opportunity to be free from the harms of tobacco, drugs and alcohol. We will focus most on supporting people who are more likely to use tobacco, alcohol or drugs or who face barriers to reducing harm to themselves or others. Our services will be sensitive to and celebrate the rich diversity of our communities and meet any additional needs that people have, such as sensory or mobility needs. Our work will be informed by people with lived experience of tobacco, alcohol and drug-related harm.

This is based on the evidence of what works to reduce harm and reflects local consensus. Behavioural science shows us that people need to have the capability, opportunity and motivation to change, and that services and interventions need to be easy, attractive, socially acceptable and timely. Working as a whole system and collaborating with local people is key.

We want to be at the leading edge of local authority work on tobacco, alcohol and drugs. Our work will continue to be based on evidence and, where there is a gap in the research evidence, we will innovate and evaluate our work. We will use national guidance, statistics, people’s experiences and research to inform our work. As a minimum, we will compare

ourselves to Local Authorities with similar city populations, such as Bristol, Plymouth and Portsmouth².

² More information is in the Indicator section.

Our strategy to achieve this vision

We will make the biggest difference in reducing the harm from tobacco, alcohol and drugs, if we continue to recognise them as complex issues, making sure our work has breadth and depth and is embedded in all we do. This means our work will be across:

- All ages, sensitive to different life stages
- All places, settings and communities
- The whole Council, with leadership by each directorate
- All types of tobacco, alcohol and illicit drugs, including shisha, cannabis, illicit use of prescription drugs and more
- Topics, as they link to tobacco, alcohol and drugs, including education, community safety, social care, housing and much more
- Services and pathways, organisations and professions.

This strategy uses 'proportionate universalism'. This means that everyone benefits, according to their need. There is a strong focus on people with the greatest needs who require the most support, as well as a secondary focus on the large numbers of people with less intensive needs so that we reduce health inequalities and improve health at scale.

Groups experiencing the greatest harm from tobacco, alcohol and drugs include people living in poverty, people in marginalised groups, people with severe mental illness and people who are homeless or living in other difficult situations. People in these circumstances are also more likely to be coping with past or current trauma and face barriers to changing their substance use or less personal support to do so.

Tobacco and drug use by people who might think they are not harming others, still harms people with less power or resources and drives crime. The World Health Organisation highlights the global impacts of tobacco. There are 1.2m deaths across the world from second-hand smoke a year. Children are sold tobacco and used to produce it, and tobacco farming and production brings its own health risks. Illicit tobacco can involve serious organised crime and tobacco companies. Counterfeit tobacco is unsafe for the people producing and using it. Tobacco that is sold without paying tax reduces money available for public services. Drug-related harm affecting others includes people-trafficking, "county lines" where drug dealers coerce children, young people and vulnerable adults to transport drugs around the country, "cuckooing" where drug dealers deal drugs from the homes of vulnerable adults and exploit them, and violence, trauma, danger and dependence throughout the production and trade of drugs.

The diversity of our population and workforce is key. Our work will be person-centred and promote dignity. Everyone has their own relationship with tobacco, alcohol and drugs, their own values and circumstances, so a personalised approach is vital.

Strategic programmes: 5 for 5.

We will deliver our Vision through 5 strategic programmes, each running for the 5 years of this strategy. There is one strategic programme for each relevant council directorate and

another corporate programme for internal, cross-cutting work, such as human resources. The programmes are:

1. Wellbeing (Children and Learning)
2. Wellbeing (Health and Adult Social Care)
3. Place
4. Communities, Culture and Homes
5. Corporate

The programmes follow, showing key priorities subject to resources. Together they will deliver the 5 “Hs” of our vision: help, harm reduction, hope, health promotion and health equality. Each directorate will drive their programme, link it with their broader work and collaborate with partners and stakeholders. The programmes will develop over time and may include any other work that will deliver our vision as new needs, opportunities or research evidence arises.

Example areas of focus

The programmes are comprehensive and will result in a step-change in local experience and outcomes. Some elements are particularly important if we are to make a real difference because we have high unmet need, either compared to other areas, compared to the evidence or as highlighted by local stakeholders. They are:

- **Children and families** – supporting families affected now and preventing the next generation from developing harmful use and making sure children’s views shape our work. This will also support our ambition to be a Child Friendly City and uphold the principles of the UN Charter of the Rights of Children.
- **Accessible services** – ensuring people get help quickly and easily
- **Visible recovery communities** – this means people celebrating either being tobacco, alcohol and drug-free or being more in control of their use. This boosts self-esteem and enables people to support each other. It will inspire others to get help and reduce the stigma many people feel and prevents them from seeking help. We do not yet have the peer support in Southampton that some cities have.
- **Mental health conditions and services** – people with mental ill health tend to have much higher use of tobacco, alcohol and drugs and vice versa. People with both conditions can find it hard to get mental health treatment, may struggle to engage with treatment and support for use of drugs and alcohol, and are also vulnerable to exploitation and at higher risk of suicide.
- **Our workforces** – providing training and supporting their wellbeing.
- **Full range of substances** - ensuring our work focusses on tobacco, alcohol and drugs like cannabis, amphetamines and ketamine, as well as on crack and opiates.
- **Housing and employment** – joining up our work and ensuring people have the circumstances to survive and thrive.
- **Collaboration, evidence and innovation** – we will collaborate with our networks to implement what has been shown to work and, where the evidence is less clear, to innovate, evaluate and share our work.

Programme 1 - Wellbeing: Children & Learning

We are ambitious in our programme to support children and young people, to promote good health and wellbeing, and to protect them from the harms of tobacco, alcohol and drugs (whether from their own use, or from significant others around them). We have an aspiration beyond this strategy to become a UNICEF Accredited Child Friendly City.

Many young people underestimate the addictiveness of tobacco and the immediate risks of alcohol and cannabis intoxication including being vulnerable to danger from others such as sexual assault, or from falls and road traffic injuries, as well as long-term harm to development and mental health from continued use.

- Children and young people living with adults/siblings who smoke are 3x more likely to become smokers than those in non-smoking households. Most smokers first start smoking before they are 18.
- It is estimated that around 8,500 young people aged 16-24 took an illicit drug last year and, of those, just under 100 young people used opiates and/or crack cocaine.

Parents and carers with drug or alcohol dependence may struggle to recognise and meet their children's needs.

- 1,200 children, in Southampton, live with an alcohol-dependent adult
- 600 children, in Southampton, live with an adult dependent on illicit opiates

Our key focus in this area over the next 5 years is to:

- Prevent children and young people from starting using tobacco and e-cigarettes, alcohol under-age or at higher risk levels or drugs. This includes:
 - Increasing the proportion of children who grow up in families where no-one smokes, drinks alcohol above the guidance for lower risk, or uses drugs. This is delivered through this programme and through the other programmes in this strategy.
 - Preventing childhood adverse experiences, like poverty, untreated mental ill health, domestic abuse in the family, and ensuring all children have a good relationship with a trusted adult.
 - Enabling children and young people to feel confident in themselves, to be emotionally literate and to support them with skills and knowledge so they can be safe.
 - Promoting a positive child and youth culture of being tobacco (and e-cigarette), alcohol and drug-free, without alienating those who find that difficult
- Help children and young people who use tobacco (and e-cigarettes), alcohol and/or drugs to stop and stay substance free, or to be as safe as possible.
- Protect children and young people from adult, sibling or peer use.
- Protect children from exploitation related to tobacco, alcohol and drugs
- Contribute to ensuring Southampton is a Child-Friendly City.

FINAL DRAFT

This tobacco, alcohol and drugs work overlaps with the broader Children and Young People’s Strategy, which is underpinned by strategic plans for:

- Prevention and Early Intervention
- Youth Justice
- Corporate Parenting
- Education
- Emotional Wellbeing and Mental Health
- Participation

Our Key Projects and Priorities		
Tobacco	Alcohol	Drugs
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Continue to incorporate support to stop smoking in maternity services and other health and care services for pregnancy and early years, including health visitors. 2. A possible, pilot e-cigarette scheme and consider incentives pilot for pregnant women and a campaign for people who provide childcare (grandparents/significant others). 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Improve family pathways, interventions and support where children, young people or adults who have children have substance use issues or disorders. This includes improving identification of children, adults and families in need; exploring specialist alcohol and drugs workers in Children’s teams; and ensuring smooth transition to adult services. 4. Link with wider work to provide prevention and early intervention to children, families and young people, particularly those at higher risk of developing alcohol and/or drug issues. 	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5. Review and strengthen prevention and early intervention work in 0-25 education settings, such as early years, schools, colleges and universities. This includes delivering prevention as educators, employers, and as important local organisations. 6. Work with others to support a wide range of leisure activities in the city for children and young people, as prevention and diversion. 7. Promote accessible, reputable information for children, young people, families and the workforces supporting them, about tobacco, alcohol and drugs and where to get help. 8. Increase the number of young people receiving early intervention support and treatment, sensitive to different needs related to gender, sex, sexuality, disability including learning disabilities, neurodiversity, race, culture and ethnicity and more. 9. Review and strengthen support for children who are looked after, their carers, care leavers to at least 25 years old and people in the Phoenix service, which helps people at risk of having children taken into care. 10. Link with wider prevention and resilience work as part of the Children and Young People’s Strategy 		

Programme 2 - Wellbeing: Health and Adult Social Care

We are committed to supporting all adults to access services to help them contain, reduce, or stop their substance use. Critical to this is ensuring that support is provided quickly, and that we operate a 'No Wrong Door' approach, so that no matter which service somebody approaches, they get the help they need. We will also have strong, supportive messages to promote health and prevent illness. In Southampton:

- Each year 10,200 (30%) of smokers make a serious attempt to quit, with approximately 1,700 (5%) quitting successfully.
- Approximately 41807 adults drink at increasing risk levels
- More than 5,000 people are estimated to have alcohol dependence
- 675 adults with alcohol dependence live with children
- 1,200 people use illicit heroin or crack cocaine

Many people use more than one substance or have more than one need. For example, approximately 44% of adults starting treatment for alcohol use disorders also smoke. Nationally, more than half of people who have a substance use disorder will also experience a co-occurring mental health disorder, like anxiety, depression, bipolar disorder and schizophrenia. People with co-occurring substance use and mental ill health conditions are at higher risk of dying early, including by suicide.

An estimated one in three people in the UK are negatively affected by the use of drugs and alcohol by someone they know, and have an increased risk of mental ill health, relationship difficulties, financial strain, isolation, stigma and domestic abuse.

Our key focus in this area over the next 5 years is to:

- Identify more people with higher-risk use
- Strengthen services which help people with tobacco, alcohol and/or drug use, to stop or reduce their use or at least be safer while using. Support healthcare services to embed identification, very brief advice and brief interventions in routine care. Increase the number of people in specialist alcohol and drug services.
- Support people who achieve recovery to stay tobacco, alcohol and/or drug free, and to be visible if they wish to inspire others and reduce stigma
- Ensure help is in place to support those affected by someone else's use of drugs or alcohol
- Work with mental health and substance use disorder services to improve access to treatment and support for people with co-occurring conditions
- Support council-wide work to address underlying issues related to the use of tobacco, alcohol and drugs, including work to improve population mental health and wellbeing.

FINAL DRAFT

Our Key Projects and Priorities		
Tobacco	Alcohol	Drugs
<p>1. Support provision for underserved groups who experience high rates of smoking harm, including pregnant women, people with severe mental illness, people who are homeless, and people who have alcohol, drug or mental health conditions.</p> <p>2. Promote personalised care (“tailored quit”) and the use of e-cigarettes as a way of stopping smoking, in line with regional and national guidance.</p> <p>3. Support the NHS to implement the NHS Long Term Plan commitment to offer tobacco dependency treatment for inpatients.</p> <p>4. Run campaigns to encourage people to stop smoking, including the role of e-cigarettes.</p>	<p>5. Review support for underserved groups, including people who are older, people from Black and Ethnic Minorities, and people with long term conditions or disabilities including mental health needs, learning disabilities and neurodiversity.</p> <p>6. Understand high rate of attendances/ admissions to UHS</p> <p>7. Run a campaign to improve awareness of alcohol harm and promote non-drinking and lower-risk drinking</p> <p>8. Review how the health and care system can increase the identification of people at risk of alcohol-related harm.</p>	<p>9. Consider business case for 5-year local pilot of diamorphine treatment for people with treatment-resistant heroin use, in line with current national guidance.</p> <p>10. Develop business case and, if advantageous, secure funding for drug care team at UHS</p> <p>11. Review harm reduction services to increase the number of people who use them. This may include incentives, in line with national guidance.</p> <p>12. Review population-level needs of people who use prescription drugs illicitly and/or non-opiate drugs.</p> <p>13. Continue response system with Hampshire and Isle of Wight to assess and respond to intelligence of increased risk from illicit supply</p>
<p>14. Use the National Drugs Strategy funding (2022-2025) to increase the number of people in treatment, including people with both drug and alcohol use disorders, and to implement this strategy where possible within the conditions of the funding.</p>		
<p>15. Strengthen pathways with the criminal justice system, mental health system, adult social care, domestic abuse, the system for care leavers and support for veterans. Link with the Suicide Prevention Strategy.</p> <p>16. Ensure there is accessible information about tobacco, alcohol and drug use and support, supplementing national information as applicable and including easy read materials.</p> <p>17. Strengthen the work and influence of people with lived experience, including service user, carer and recovery communities, engagement and co-production. This will be important for people with alcohol and drug-dependence. It is also important for people who have complex needs and have stopped smoking, e.g. people with severe mental illness.</p> <p>18. Review the needs of the local health and care workforce, both their own health, wellbeing and safety in relation to tobacco, alcohol and drugs; and also workforce planning and training so that we have the workforce needed to deliver support and treatment.</p>		

Our Key Projects and Priorities		
Tobacco	Alcohol	Drugs
<p>19. Maintain a programme of needs assessments and reviews to ensure our work remains rooted in local evidence, including audits of drug-related deaths and non-fatal overdoses, and scoping any gaps in knowledge about the needs of local people which are related to gender, sex, sexuality, disability, neurodiversity, race, culture and ethnicity or other personal characteristics.</p> <p>20. Advocate for evidence-based tobacco, alcohol and drugs practice and policy regionally and nationally, for example there is strong international evidence for overdose prevention facilities.</p>		

Programme 3 - Place

The places where we live our lives play a key role in any successful tobacco, alcohol and drug strategy. This programme of work will address that, with evidence-based ways to make Southampton as smoke and drug-free as possible and so that alcohol-related harm is minimised. We will work to ensure our city is a safe and rewarding place to be for everyone. For example, it is estimated that 14.2% of local adults do not ever drink, so ensuring our leisure and night-time economy reflects this is important. There are links to being a Child-Friendly City (Programme 1 of this strategy) too.

Our key focus in this area over the next 5 years is to:

- Have more public places that are free from tobacco, alcohol or drug use, particularly those that children and young people are exposed to
- Support employers to promote health and reduce harm from tobacco, alcohol and drugs
- Increase employment and skills for people with alcohol and/or drug-use disorders
- Use planning and urban design to design health-promoting public and domestic spaces that also design out crime and fear of crime
- Reduce tobacco, alcohol and drug litter through reduced use and safer disposal.

Our Key Projects and Priorities		
Tobacco	Alcohol	Drugs
1. Encourage smoke-free public places frequented by children, young people and families including parks, school gates and other places 2. Support the public sector and wider employers to be smokefree sites and organisations	3. Review opportunities for alcohol-free public places including places frequented by children. 4. Identify ways to welcome new business to the late-night economy that do not serve alcohol and are attractive to a range of ages	5. Keep the need and feasibility of sharps bins under intermittent review
	6. Use the Local Plan and associated policies to design-out spaces that enable anti-social behaviour or crime. 7. Support the work of the Employment Support Team, and others, who support people with long term unemployment into work	
8. Work with local retail, leisure sector and others to make it easy for people to enjoy themselves in places free of tobacco, alcohol and drugs. 9. Support the public sector and wider employers with example Human Resources policies		

Programme 4 – Communities, Culture and Homes

The communities we live in make a big difference to our health and wellbeing. Some communities have more tobacco, alcohol and drug-related harm than others. People who are homeless are particularly vulnerable to harm from tobacco, alcohol and drugs, including harm from other people using substances or exploitation.

- Southampton residents living in the most deprived areas are 3.4 times more likely to be admitted to hospital because of alcohol.
- Drug and alcohol-related crime is clustered in the city centre and deprived areas
- Tobacco, alcohol and drugs exacerbate poverty, diverting household income from other priorities.

Our key focus in this area over the next five years is to work with local partners such as the Safe City Partnership, Hampshire Constabulary and the Voluntary Sector to:

- Reduce illicit or illegal supply of tobacco, alcohol and drugs
- Keep people safe from harm (Safe City Strategy Priority 1)
- Make the most of opportunities to strengthen communities and housing in a health-promoting way

This will involve elements of:

- Community relations, autonomy and reporting
- Regulation and enforcement – licensing and trading standards, including protecting children and young people from underage sales
- Engagement with businesses, the voluntary sector and others
- Diversion from criminal justice into treatment &/or rehabilitation

Our Key Projects and Priorities		
Tobacco	Alcohol	Drugs
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Work with the Fire Service on fire prevention 2. Use Trading Standards powers and approaches to identify and reduce illicit tobacco, underage sales and non-compliant e-cigarettes, as applicable. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Encourage a night-time economy that has a wide range of offers, including alcohol-free beverages in licensed premises and alcohol-free places more widely. 4. Use and enforce the licensing policy. 5. Review opportunities for diversion from criminal justice into treatment 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Review opportunities for diversion from criminal justice into treatment 7. Link prevention and treatment pathways with police and criminal justice system enforcement

FINAL DRAFT

Our Key Projects and Priorities		
Tobacco	Alcohol	Drugs
<ol style="list-style-type: none">8. Support the Violence Reduction Unit (VRU) and the Safe City Partnership's work to improve community safety, informed by their "Problem Profile", the Safe City Assessment and resident surveys.9. Support community champions to be able to share information and influence tobacco, alcohol and drug-related harm10. Support housing staff with training and optimise housing policies to support residents to live in smokefree accommodation, engage in alcohol and/or drug treatment and sustain recovery.11. Scope strategic approach to licensed events including harm minimisation		

Programme 5 – Corporate

Ensuring a ‘Health in all Policies’ approach not just for our Council workforce, but for the workforces of those we contract and commission to provide services in the city, is another key strand of this strategy. We are committed to demonstrating and modelling a responsible approach to tobacco, alcohol and drugs, and will be proactive in working with other organisations to encourage similar ‘Health in all Policies’ approaches across the city too.

Our key focus in this area over the next 5 years will revolve around the following core areas:

- Health in all contracts and commissioning
- Workforce wellbeing – support and HR policies
- Advertising guidance
- Relationship to industry including staff pensions

Our Key Projects and Priorities		
Tobacco	Alcohol	Drugs
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Continue to abide by and promote the Local Government Declaration on Tobacco Control, including embedding in all contracts and influencing pension investment if possible 2. Support NHS commitment to be Smokefree 3. Support wider stakeholders to be smokefree and influence pension investments by leading by example if possible. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Maintain advertising guidance to not advertise alcohol 5. Promote a positive cultural norm of healthier ways of connecting, socialising and relaxing, including in internal communications and the workplace. 	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 6. Review guidance for officers completing Equality Impact Assessments so that the needs of people with alcohol and/or drug dependency are included as appropriate. 	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. Use a “health in all contracts” approach - optimise use of the Social Value Act in relation to tobacco, alcohol and drugs, during procurement and incorporate it into standard contracts 8. Strengthen workforce wellbeing within the Council, including policies, training for managers, promoting services to staff and role of commissioned services, e.g. occupational health 9. Support Elected Members to be health-promoting in their roles 10. Support wider stakeholders to be health-promoting settings. 11. Apply learning from the “Health in all policies” approach of this strategy to other issues 		

Implementing and monitoring the strategy

Next steps

Officers will embed the Vision, approach and principles of this strategy in the Council's work. We will incorporate it into existing work and structures wherever possible. Progress will be reviewed annually and reported to the Health and Wellbeing Board. We will also share our learning and experience with stakeholders and nationally whenever possible.

Each directorate and team across the council will develop the work that applies to them in more detail, supported by Public Health if required. They will join it up with other work they are doing, for maximum efficiency and impact, and scale and pace it in line with the funding and other resources available. With 5 programmes and more than 50 priority projects and developments, it is not practical to detail all the objectives and plans here. The details of the work will change over time, as new research evidence is published, if the law changes or if more funding is available. If directorate structures change during the lifespan of this strategy, the strategy will still stand and the plans and reporting underneath this strategy will simply be updated to reflect Director portfolios. This strategy will provide an overview throughout, providing a common goal that we will all work towards.

Governance and monitoring for this strategy

This strategy sits under the Council's "Health and Wellbeing Strategy" and will be overseen by the Health and Wellbeing Board. It overlaps with many other council and national strategies and boards too, such as the Safe City Strategy and Partnership, which leads on community safety and crime.

A new Tobacco, Alcohol and Drugs overview group will monitor the overall impact of this strategy, primarily through the Key Performance Indicators and narrative reports from directorates. They will also consider headline data indicators from the Office of Health Improvement and Disparities, the National Drug Treatment Monitoring System and other reliable sources of intelligence.

The overview group will report to the Health and Wellbeing Board at least annually, in collaboration with directorates. Directorates will monitor the progress of their programmes. Commissioners and service managers will manage the performance of services. The Safe City Partnership will continue to monitor and lead related work on community safety. This currently includes an annual survey which asks residents about their experiences and views on drug and alcohol-related crime.

The overview group will be a small programme management group, rather than duplicate the large partnership forums which already exist in many forms. The group will work through these forums. As a Council we will work with local people to shape and deliver our work through:

- Elected members

FINAL DRAFT

- Community engagement forums, as part of the work of each directorate
- Services user and carers engagement and the co-production of interventions and services, by commissioned services in particular
- Collaboration with wider stakeholders, run by or representing local people
- Staff with lived experience
- The publication of council papers and other public communications.

We will:

- Focus on monitoring outcomes with some activity and output measures too.
- Compare our progress over time and against other comparable local authorities.
- Be careful that we do not allow what we monitor to have unintended consequences, for example, in working to reduce emergency hospital attendances we do not want to dissuade people from seeking or receiving help. We instead want to make sure that people receive care in a planned way, for their benefit, wherever possible.
- Consider repeating an Equality Impact Assessment half-way through the strategy, or sooner if indicated.

We are aiming for improvement on all measures and to be at least as good as local authorities who have city populations like ours. The National Drugs Strategy was published in 2021 and further guidance is due on how the performance of local authorities will be measured. We will incorporate the requirements into this local strategy.

Our Key Performance Indicators for this strategy follows:

Key Performance Indicators

Measures	Indicators		
	Indicators marked *are also indicators of the Health and Wellbeing Strategy.		
	Tobacco	Alcohol	Drugs
Process measures (in addition to progress reports from Directorates)	1. Maintain or increase people making a quit attempt through commissioned services	2. Increase people in treatment 3. Reduce alcohol-related hospital admissions	4. Increase people in treatment 5. Reduce drug-related hospital admissions
Output measures	6. Increase quits through commissioned services	7. Increase successful treatment completion 8. Reduce unmet need as reported by NDTMS	9. Increase successful treatment completion (opiate/non-opiate) 10. Reduce unmet need as reported by NDTMS

FINAL DRAFT

Outcome measures	11. Reduce % pregnant women who are smokers at time of delivery* 12. Reduce smoking prevalence in adults*	13. Reduce mortality rate for people aged under 75 years old from liver disease considered preventable* 14. Reduce alcohol deaths (specific and related) 15. Reduce prevalence of higher risk drinking (14 units or more pw) 16. Prevalence of alcohol use disorders 17. Alcohol-related crime	18. Contain drug-related deaths and reduce if possible 19. Increase reporting of non-fatal overdoses and reduce incidents (locally generated) 20. Maintain low blood-borne virus rates 21. Reduce prevalence of drug use disorders. 22. Reduce drug-related crime
-------------------------	--	--	---

A “dashboard” report of these indicators will be produced annually, including at the start of the strategy going live. There is sporadic national data on smoking prevalence for 15 year olds, last available for 2014/15 by local authority and for 2018 for England. We will add this in as a KPI if official reporting resumes.

Commissioners and service managers have detailed targets in contracts for individual services. Each directorate is welcome to set their own targets too, if helpful. We are not setting overarching targets in this broader strategy. It would be clumsy to set numbers now to aim for. We are instead aiming for as much progress as we can make and to ensure we perform as well or better than similar authorities.

Health and Wellbeing Strategy indicators

This work of this strategy will contribute to a wider range of Health and Wellbeing Strategy indicators too:

Tobacco	Alcohol	Drugs
Contributes to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Under 75 years mortality rate from cardiovascular disease • Under 75 years mortality rate from respiratory disease 	Contributes to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Injuries due to falls in people aged 65 years and over • Percentage of people aged 16-64 years in employment • Depression recorded prevalence • Suicide rate 	Contributes to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Looked after children rate • Percentage of people aged 16-64 years in employment • HIV late diagnosis • Depression recorded prevalence • Suicide rate

FINAL DRAFT

Tobacco	Alcohol	Drugs
All contribute to:		
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Life expectancy at birth• Life expectancy at 65 years• Healthy Life Expectancy at birth• Mortality rate from causes considered preventable• Excess winter deaths index		

Comparator areas

Southampton is in the 4th most deprived decile of Local Authorities nationally. The other areas are Brent, Bristol, Calderdale, County Durham, Coventry, Darlington, Derby, Enfield, Lewisham, Luton, Plymouth, Southwark, Stockton-on-Tees and Wigan.

This grouping is based on the Indices of Multiple Deprivation, which groups areas with similar levels of poverty or wealth. The most recent groupings were done in 2019. All the Local Authorities across the country were ranked by deprivation. This list was then split into 10 equal-sized categories, known as “deciles”. The top group are the 10% of Local Authorities with the most affluent populations in the country. This includes Hampshire. The population of Portsmouth are in the 3rd most deprived decile, slightly more deprived than Southampton. The population of the Isle of Wight are in the 5th most deprived decile, slightly more affluent than Southampton.

Crime data uses comparisons which are slightly different. Bristol, Derby, Luton and Plymouth are also comparators, but the others are then not in the IMD group: Cardiff, Eastbourne, Gloucester, Hounslow, Leeds, Newcastle upon Tyne, Portsmouth, Plymouth, Reading and Slough.

Engagement and consultation work

Engagement with key stakeholders within the Council: During the co-production stage for this strategy, we worked with selected internal stakeholders to produce the outline strategy. We worked with all directorate areas, but particularly with adults' and children's social care and education colleagues, and housing and homelessness services, who often work closely with people with Substance Use Disorders (SUDs). In addition to this, during the public consultation process we conducted a focus group with over 60 frontline Adult Social Care and safeguarding workers to discuss elements of the strategy and to gain further input and feedback from key frontline staff. We also had individual meetings with all Health and Wellbeing Board members, who will be responsible for monitoring and overseeing implementation of the strategy, and with political representatives.

Engagement with service users (current and former) and those with lived experience: In the formation of this strategy, we actively worked with people with lived experience of these issues to ensure that their views, and those of past and present service users, were listened to and reflected within the strategy as much as possible. We worked closely with service providers including CGL and No Limits, and attended a recovery artwork exhibition event from one of our city service providers to meet staff and service users. Some of the artwork displayed at the event will be intentionally featured within the final strategy design to reflect the people our services help within the city, and in particular to reflect the 'Hope' strand of our '5 H's', a reminder that positive change is possible.

Engagement with other groups and partner organisations: We also engaged widely with community organisations working in Southampton, as well as family support groups such as Parent Support Link. Health and commissioning colleagues within and outside Southampton City Council were also actively consulted and engaged with (including GPs and primary care, and University Hospital Southampton), as well as specialist experts at Southampton University. We also circulated our public consultation widely across health and safeguarding networks, as well as the voluntary and community sector.

Public Consultation: As part of this strategy process, we conducted a 12-week full public consultation, which ran from 13th June to 4th September 2022. In total, we received 263 responses during this consultation process (259 to the online consultation questions, and a further 4 responses via either email or letter). We have carefully compiled and examined all feedback, which has been used to inform revisions and updates to the final strategy version. The biggest priorities highlighted by respondents were mental health and early education/interventions, and this has been used to inform further development in our strategic priorities going forward.

Our strategy data: The local data used to inform, develop and produce this final strategy has mostly been sourced from the Southampton City Council Data Observatory, which uses reputable national and local sources, as well as from other teams working within and alongside SCC. This includes (but is not limited to) service providers, the voluntary sector, safeguarding partners, as well as from needs assessments and other reviews undertaken as part of the strategy development process. National and regional figures, as well as local breakdowns compiled by national and regional organisations have been obtained from sources including the Department for Health and Social Care (DHSC), the Office for Health Inequalities and Disparities (OHID), the National Drug Treatment Monitoring System (NDTMS) and Hampshire and Isle of Wight Integrated Care Board (ICB).

Thank you to everybody who participated both at co-production stage and during the consultation process. All input and feedback was gratefully received and carefully considered in the development of the final version of this new Tobacco, Alcohol and Drugs Strategy 2023-2028.

Further information

If you would like any further information on this strategy and our work to reduce the harms of tobacco, alcohol and drugs within the city, please email publichealth@southampton.gov.uk

DECISION-MAKER:	CABINET
SUBJECT:	DOMESTIC ABUSE AND VIOLENCE AGAINST WOMEN AND GIRLS STRATEGY 2023-2028
DATE OF DECISION:	20 DECEMBER 2022
REPORT OF:	COUNCILLOR RENYARD CABINET MEMBER FOR SAFE CITY

<u>CONTACT DETAILS</u>			
Executive Director	Title	Executive Director for Communities, Culture and Homes	
	Name:	Mary D'Arcy	Tel: 023 8083 4611
	E-mail	Mary.D'Arcy@southampton.gov.uk	
Author:	Title	Domestic Abuse Coordinator	
	Name:	Caroline Bate	Tel: 023 8254 5351
	E-mail	Caroline.Bate@southampton.gov.uk	

STATEMENT OF CONFIDENTIALITY

None

BRIEF SUMMARY

The Southampton Domestic Abuse Strategic Partnership Board (“the Domestic Abuse Local Partnership Board”), has commissioned the development of a new multi-agency five-year strategy (2023 – 2028). This strategy aims to tackle the continuum of Violence against Women and Girls (“VAWG”) – including domestic abuse – in Southampton. The aim is for the new strategy to be in force from 1st January 2023.

The establishment of a Domestic Abuse Partnership Board is a statutory requirement of the Domestic Abuse Act 2021. The core members of the Board are:

- Hampshire and Isle of Wight Constabulary.
- Local service providers.
- NHS Hampshire, Southampton and Isle of Wight Integrated Care Board.
- Office of the Police and Crime Commissioner for Hampshire and the Isle of Wight.
- Probation Service.
- Solent NHS Trust.
- Southern Health NHS Foundation Trust.
- Southampton City Council.
- Southampton Local Safeguarding Boards (represented jointly).
- University Hospital Southampton NHS Foundation Trust.

This paper outlines the final documents for the new 5-year strategy for approval and subsequent adoption.

RECOMMENDATIONS:

	(i)	To approve the new Domestic Abuse and Violence Against Women and Girls Strategy for the city as attached at Appendix 1.
--	-----	---

REASONS FOR REPORT RECOMMENDATIONS	
1.	The current strategy expired in 2020 and a new strategy is required to replace it, as well as ensuring that any new changes and duties under the 2021 Domestic Abuse Act are incorporated into any new city strategy to tackle Domestic Abuse.
2.	Whilst there is no statutory requirement for local authorities to have a Domestic Abuse Strategy (there is now a statutory duty for a safe accommodation strategy, which was adopted in December 2021 – see point 3), there are various duties imposed by legislation that require the Council to safeguard individuals and assist in preventing crime and anti-social behaviour. This includes the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 and the Anti-Social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014. The Care Act 2014 also imposes a statutory duty on the Council to safeguard vulnerable people who have needs for care and support who are suffering from abuse or neglect.
ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED	
3.	Not having a city-wide strategy to tackle Domestic Abuse and Violence Against Women and Girls (DA and VAWG) in Southampton risks the safety of those affected in the city. Legal duties set out in the 2021 Domestic Abuse Act, under which local authorities are required to develop and publish a Domestic Abuse Strategy for their local area, only relates to Part 4 ('Provision of Support in Safe Accommodation') – this Part 4 strategy has been in force since December 2021.
DETAIL (Including consultation carried out)	
4.	Southampton's Domestic and Sexual Abuse Strategy expired in 2020. The delay in creating a replacement strategy was initially due to onset of the Covid-19 pandemic. Subsequent delays were due to the necessity to undertake a needs assessment to ensure compliance with the new Domestic Abuse Act duties, establish a new board and publish a Safe Accommodation Strategy, a mandatory requirement of the Act. The Domestic Abuse Coordinator has worked with partner representatives of the DA Local Partnership Board and the Policy and Strategy Team, under the guidance of the Chair and Board, to develop a new strategy that addresses both domestic and sexual abuse, and the broader continuum of gendered violence against women and girls. The strategy is named and structured to reflect this widening of scope whilst also recognising that there are specific interventions and support services for people who are subjected to domestic abuse.
5.	The strategy expands upon the objectives of the council's Strategy for the Provision of Support in Safe Accommodation (Appendix 1) which was adopted by Cabinet in December 2021 and published in January 2022. The proposed DA and VAWG strategy will bring the resources and expertise of agencies across the city to bear on barriers and gaps in local service provision.
6.	The strategy has been developed following a review of evidence of local needs and service performance, with input provided by one-to-one discussions with key internal staff and with strategic partners within health, police, probation, and commissioners. Development has also involved consultation with public health experts, the expertise of practitioners and with reference to the experiences of survivors.

7.	<p>The aim of the strategy is to prevent Domestic Abuse and violence against women and girls and to find better ways to support victims/survivors (adults and children). To achieve this, the work of the strategy is split into four priority areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prioritising prevention; • Support for survivors; • Building an accountable community and changing perpetrator behaviour; • A stronger coordinated response.
8.	<p>A full 12-week public consultation was undertaken on the strategy draft from 20th July to 12th October 2022. This was publicised internally to colleagues, externally through partners in the city, as well publicly through the following channels:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Website • Social media • E-bulletins • Press release • Digital posters.
9.	<p>There were 246 separate responses to the consultation. Of this, 186 were submitted via the online questionnaire and 60 via email, letter, or focus groups. Feedback has been analysed and changes incorporated accordingly into this final draft (please see Members Room Document 3 for a full table of consultation feedback and officer responses). In addition, proactive feedback was sought on the draft strategy from Overview and Scrutiny Management Committee (OSMC) on 13th October 2022, where representatives from a local commissioned domestic and sexual abuse service (Yellow Door) were in attendance and raised additional points for consideration on the draft strategy.</p>
10.	<p>The strategy has been refined in response to the feedback received during all stages of the engagement and public consultation process, as well as through forums (including a session with over 60 Adult Social Care workers) and through feedback received from OSMC. The strategy now has additional information about the gendered focus of the document, more explanation of the range of data used and the complexities of data on this topic, as well as clearer information about services for all victims, revised terminology where required, and more information on strategy budget and implementation, alongside other smaller changes and updates.</p>
11.	<p>A review of the demographic data of respondents to the consultation shows a low number of responses gathered from Black, Asian and other minoritised ethnic groups within the city (83% reported as white British). These low numbers reflect the data from the needs assessment completed for the Domestic Abuse Safe Accommodation Strategy published in 2021 that shows low numbers of people from these groups recorded as accessing services. National research and data show that victims/survivors from these groups experience additional barriers to safety and for this reason the strategy has made specific commitments to review access to services by people with protected characteristics so that services can be changed to address barriers and improve equality of access. As part of this work, Southampton City Council is the process of using New Burdens funding to commission a pilot project to provide specialist advocacy and gather information directly from</p>

	communities about how we can meet the needs of Black, Asian and minoritised ethnic survivors (a similar project will also be commissioned in relation to the needs of LGBTQ+ victims/survivors). A pilot focused on the needs of disabled victims/survivors has already been commissioned.
12.	Once adopted, the DA and VAWG strategy will undergo a final design process, and the fully designed version will be available in early 2023.
RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS	
<u>Capital/Revenue</u>	
13.	The strategy aims to coordinate action that is already being delivered by the council and its partners within current budget frameworks. Any additional activity identified as part of action plans will be considered for feasibility by partners within normal yearly budgeting activity.
14.	Where proposed actions required to achieve outcomes fall within Part 4 duties, these have been costed against available New Burdens grant funding. Further detail on spend will be outlined in future strategy action plans.
<u>Property/Other</u>	
15.	None
LEGAL IMPLICATIONS	
<u>Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report:</u>	
16.	Under section 1(1) of the Localism Act 2011 a local authority has the power to do anything that individuals generally do, subject to certain prohibitions not applicable in this case.
17.	In addition, the council, as a relevant local authority within the meaning of the Domestic Abuse Act 2021, is obliged under section 57 of the Act to prepare and publish a strategy in relation to the provision of accommodation-based support to victims of domestic violence (Strategy for Provision of Support in Safe Accommodation 2021- 2024 – see Supporting Documentation). The wider Domestic Abuse and Violence Against Women and Girls strategy outlined in this report expands upon the council’s Strategy for Provision of Support in Sate Accommodation to set out wider strategies for tackling domestic abuse and violence against women and girls in the city.
<u>Other Legal Implications:</u>	
18.	The consultation and design of the proposed strategy, as well as the ESIA (see Members Room Document 1), has been undertaken having regard to the requirement of the Equality Act 2010, in particular s.149 of the Public Sector Equality Duty (“PSED”). All actions delivered under the strategy and associated Action Plans will be implemented having regard to this duty.
19.	This strategy has also been undertaken having regard to the council’s section 17 Crime and Disorder Act 1998 duty which obliges the council to exercise its functions with ‘due regard to the likely effect of the exercise of those functions on the need to do all it reasonably can to prevent crime and disorder in its area’.
RISK MANAGEMENT IMPLICATIONS	
20.	The DA Local Partnership Board will have quarterly reviews of the strategy and will monitor a range of indicators that will be available on a “DA data

	dashboard". This dashboard is currently under development by a specially appointed domestic abuse data analyst within the council's Data, Intelligence and Insight Team. A full action plan for delivering the strategy will also begin development once the strategy is in force.
21.	Issues relating to Data Protection and risks around the sharing of survivor and perpetrator data (as well as measures that would be taken to mitigate the risk) will be outlined in a Data Protection Impact Assessment (DPIA) once conversations around data sharing have happened with partners and more information on what this would involve is known.
POLICY FRAMEWORK IMPLICATIONS	
22.	This strategy will support relevant Policy Framework items (embedded in the council's Constitution: Part 2, Article 4.01) including the Crime and Disorder Reduction Strategy (the council's 'Safe City' Strategy 2022-2027) and the Health and Wellbeing Strategy (2020-2025).

KEY DECISION?	Yes
WARDS/COMMUNITIES AFFECTED:	All
<u>SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION</u>	
Appendices	
1.	Appendix 1 - Draft Domestic Abuse and Violence Against Women and Girls Strategy 2023 – 2028

Documents In Members' Rooms

1	DA-VAWG Strategy ESIA
2	DA-VAWG Strategy Full Consultation Results
3	DA-VAWG Consultation Considerations table
4	DA Partnership Board Terms of Reference

Equality Impact Assessment

Do the implications/subject of the report require an Equality and Safety Impact Assessment (ESIA) to be carried out?	Yes
--	------------

Data Protection Impact Assessment

Do the implications/subject of the report require a Data Protection Impact Assessment (DPIA) to be carried out?	No
---	-----------

Other Background Documents

Other Background documents available for inspection at:

Title of Background Paper(s)	Relevant Paragraph of the Access to Information Procedure Rules / Schedule 12A allowing document to be Exempt/Confidential (if applicable)
1. None	

This page is intentionally left blank

Southampton Domestic Abuse and Violence against Women and Girls Strategy 2023-2028

Forewords	2
Key definitions	3
What is Violence Against Women and Girls?.....	3
What is Domestic abuse?.....	3
Support and safety for all victims/survivors	3
Why are we aligning domestic abuse with VAWG in this strategy?	4
How to get help.....	4
Introduction	5
The Southampton Domestic Abuse and Violence against Women and Girls Partnership	5
Understanding the picture of Domestic Abuse and Violence Against Women and Girls.....	7
Our new Strategy to tackle Domestic and Sexual Abuse and Violence Against Women and Girls in Southampton	9
Setting out our 4 key priorities for the city.....	10
Coordinated Community Response (CCR)	10
What area does our strategy cover?.....	11
Child Friendly City status.....	11
Domestic abuse and VAWG: how our joint service currently works	11
Priority one – Prioritising Prevention.....	14
Priority two – Support for survivors (early intervention and support).....	16
Priority three – Building an accountable community and changing abusers’ behaviour	19
Priority four – A stronger coordinated response	21
Strategy engagement, funding, and measuring success.....	23
Engagement and Public Consultation	23
Funding	23
Measuring Success	23
Final thanks	23
How to get help.....	24
Appendix 1 Definitions of types of abuse and VAWG.....	25
Appendix 2 Spotlight on practice	26

Forewords¹

Mary D’Arcy

Executive Director for Communities, Culture and Homes

“Southampton has a strong and established network of organisations, statutory and voluntary, working together to support the victims/survivors of domestic and sexual abuse. The implementation of the Domestic Abuse Act 2021 has only served to further strengthen the resolve of partners in the city to continue to collaborate and operate at a system wide level, as well as organisationally, to tackle the issues facing the city around Domestic Abuse and Violence Against Women and Girls.

There are four priorities laid out this Strategy: Prioritising prevention; Support for survivors; Building an accountable community and changing perpetrator behaviour, and; Stronger coordinated response. These have been developed using data, intelligence and research, alongside consultation with stakeholders and – critically – with feedback from victims/survivors and those with lived experience too.

As the inaugural chair of the Southampton Domestic Abuse and Violence Against Women and Girls Strategic Partnership Board, I see this Strategy as the beginning of the next phase in our partnership work. I have been inspired by the work of so many individuals and organisations, and their passion to stop violence, abuse and harm. Positive outcomes for women, children, families and all victims/survivors, will only be achieved through collaboration, commitment and challenge, which I believe is reflected here and will be taken forward by the Board as it develops and leads this important work for the City.”

Councillor Matthew Renyard

Cabinet Member for Safer City

“Southampton is a vibrant, diverse and hard-working city. We are a ‘city of sanctuary’ that has welcomed communities from all over the globe. We are also a young city that each year welcomes thousands of new and excited students into our communities. Yet Southampton is also a city where Domestic Abuse levels continue to climb, despite the work of so many dedicated professionals and organisations, and where Violence Against Women and Girls happens all too frequently in our public places.

In recent years we have come a long way in understanding the issues we want to address, and as a city, we have taken the lead in so many ways. We were one of the first local authorities to be DAHA (Domestic Abuse Housing Alliance) Accredited, we were the first authority in the country to host a Violence Against Women and Girls conference (in February 2022), and in 2022 we have launched our Safe Places network.

This city-wide partnership Strategy is a key milestone in this important work, to ensure that *all* victims and survivors of domestic abuse receive the support *they* need, in a co-ordinated way. However, supporting victims/survivors is only one facet of this complex issue, and we are equally focussed on preventing further abuse and violence by addressing the behaviours of perpetrators, and working with schools and our communities to enable young men and women to develop the behaviours and values that will support healthy relationships as they mature.”

¹ Post holders and job titles correct at time of publication (December 2022)

Key definitions

What is Violence Against Women and Girls?

Violence Against Women and Girls (“VAWG”) is the umbrella term used to describe a range of violent and abusive acts and behaviours, which are predominantly, but not exclusively, directed against women and girls.

The UN defines VAWG as: “any act of gender-based violence which results in, or is likely to result in, physical, sexual, mental harm or suffering to women and girls.”

The UK has ratified the Council of Europe Convention on Preventing and Combating Violence against Women and Domestic Violence 2011 (Istanbul Convention). This recognises violence against women as “a violation of human rights and a form of discrimination against women.” It states VAWG is both the cause and the result of unequal power relations between women and men in both public and private spheres. The Istanbul Convention entered into force in the United Kingdom in November 2022.

Locally, we have adopted the United Nations and Istanbul Convention definitions of VAWG within this strategy.

There are multiple forms of VAWG including **domestic abuse, rape and other sexual offences, stalking, ‘honour-based’ abuse** and harmful practices such as **Female Genital Mutilation, Forced Marriage, ‘revenge porn’, ‘upskirting’** and many others. A dictionary in Appendix 1 of this document explains all of the terminology in bold.

What is Domestic abuse?

Domestic abuse is controlling, coercive or violent behaviours carried out by a person or group towards a family member, partner or ex-partner.

Behaviour is “abusive” if it consists of any of the following:

- (a) physical or sexual abuse;
- (b) violent or threatening behaviour;
- (c) controlling or coercive behaviour;
- (d) economic abuse (see subsection (4));
- (e) psychological, emotional or other abuse.

In 2021, the Domestic Abuse Act introduced a new definition of domestic abuse. Children who see, hear or experience the effects of domestic abuse towards their parent, guardian or relative are now treated as victims/survivors of domestic abuse in their own right. This means they can get support from domestic abuse services. This strategy sets out how our partnership will act to ensure children receive the extra services and support that this new definition requires.

Support and safety for all victims/survivors

We are using the term VAWG because these types of violence and abuse disproportionately affect women and girls. We recognise that this terminology can raise concerns about the exclusion of other groups.

As a partnership we recognise that men, boys, and non-binary people are also victims/survivors of violence and abuse and that there are often significant barriers to them reporting abuse and seeking support. We also recognise that violence and abuse does not just present in heterosexual relationships but can be experienced in any intimate relationship.

This strategy, and the work of the partnership, is for all victims/survivors of these forms of violence and abuse and aims to bring about improvements for everybody.

Why are we aligning domestic abuse with VAWG in this strategy?

As a partnership we have reviewed our approach to take into account the evolving policy context around domestic and sexual abuse.

Aligning domestic abuse with VAWG allows us to coordinate the actions we take most effectively. Evidence shows us that the sexual and domestic abuse women face is more frequent, more extensive, and tied to broader social and structural barriers. Therefore, to address root causes we must link these forms of abuse to the continuum of VAWG.

We make specific reference to domestic abuse within the strategy's title in order to recognise the specific multi-agency processes that we have in place within the city.

How to get help

If you or someone you know is experiencing domestic or sexual abuse in Southampton, the following services can be contacted for support and advice (these services are for *all* victims/survivors):

For domestic abuse:

- PIPPA Helpline: 023 8091 7917

For sexual abuse:

- Yellow Door: 023 8063 6312

If you are in immediate danger, please dial 999 for police assistance.

For more information on local and national support services and practical advice on how to get help (whether you still live with your abuser, or you have left), please go to:

<https://www.southampton.gov.uk/health-social-care/domestic-abuse/>

Introduction

The Southampton Domestic Abuse and Violence against Women and Girls Partnership

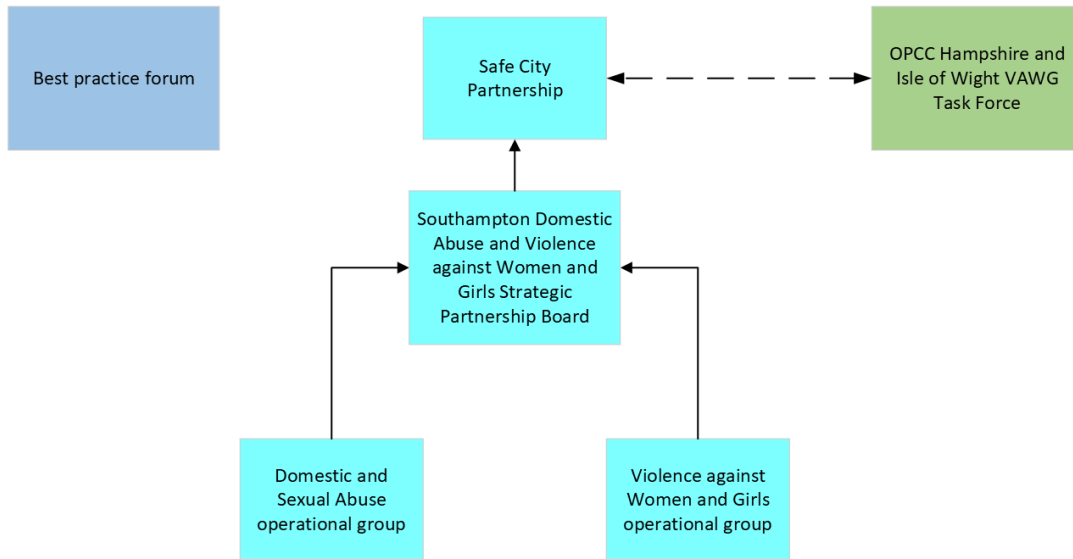
In Southampton, key public services and agencies have joined up to take action to prevent violence against women and girls (“VAWG”) and to find better ways to support victims/survivors of abuse.

The Partnership has the following members:

- Hampshire Constabulary.
- Local services representing interests of charities and voluntary organisations working with victims/survivors.
- NHS Hampshire, Southampton and Isle of Wight Integrated Care Board (ICB).
- Office of the Police and Crime Commissioner for Hampshire and the Isle of Wight.
- Southampton Probation Service.
- Solent NHS Trust.
- Southern Health NHS Foundation Trust.
- Southampton City Council (SCC).
- Southampton Local Safeguarding Boards (represented jointly).
- University Hospital Southampton NHS Foundation Trust
- Representation of survivor voices

Partner representatives (senior leaders with the power to make decisions about how resources are used) meet as a ‘Domestic Abuse and Violence Against Women and Girls Strategic Partnership Board’ quarterly. The Board is provided with the latest intelligence around domestic abuse and VAWG in Southampton and decides how best to respond. The Board is supported by two operational groups, the ‘Domestic and Sexual Abuse Operational Group’ and the ‘Violence Against Women and Girls Operational Group’ who will implement the actions set out in the strategy across partner organisations. New Terms of Reference for the Board and for the operational groups have been drawn up to align with this new strategy.

A report on the partnership’s progress is provided to the Safe City Partnership (a group of agencies required by law to work together to make Southampton safer) quarterly. The Southampton Safeguarding Children Partnership and the Southampton Local Safeguarding Adults Board also monitor the partnership’s progress.



The value in working together

Working in partnership on such an important issue is vital. Together we will make improvements that we can **only** make together.

Our partnership aims are as follows:

- We will work in partnership to make Southampton safer for women and girls.
- We will improve the connections between the services we provide so victims/survivors get the support they need, in the right place, at the right time.
- We will join up our training and communications to ensure our services are reliable, consistent and known by everyone who needs them.
- We will collect robust data across our systems and use it to improve decision making by our practitioners, and to inform decisions about how we use our money and resources to achieve our aims.
- We will pool our intelligence and hear the voices of survivors, service providers and our residents to learn about gaps in our services and barriers to accessing our support.
- We will own up to our mistakes and learn from them.
- We will hold each other to account as partners, and we will be held accountable by the people we exist to support.
- We will work together to tackle inequalities in our service provision and to promote equality, diversity and inclusion across our workforces and the workforces of our service providers.

Understanding the picture of Domestic Abuse and Violence Against Women and Girls

It is not easy to get an accurate picture of domestic and sexual abuse, and wider violence against women and girls, in the city. This is partly because we know that our partners each record incidents and reports differently. There are also (for good reason) robust data protections in place to keep safe the information that victims/survivors give services.

We also know that many victims/survivors under-report the abuse they are subjected to or are too scared to report at all. In some cases, they may not even have an opportunity to report abuse and may be prevented by their abuser(s) from seeing professionals or support services on their own.

This is part of the complex picture that surrounds this issue. It is also what makes it so vitally important that when somebody reports abusive or violent behaviour, their concerns are taken seriously, knowing that this might be the only time that the victim/survivor has an opportunity to disclose what is happening.

The information we have included below pulls together as much data as we have – across all our partners – to try and build a clearer picture of the issue in Southampton, to understand the needs of residents, and crucially to direct resources to the right places.

The data – national, regional and local – that has been used to inform and develop this strategy has come from a range of sources, including (but not limited to):

- Our Southampton City Council Needs Assessment and Problem Profile (2021/22).
- Our Part 4 – Safe Accommodation Strategy (2021).
- Policing, criminal justice and OPCC (Office of the Police and Crime Commissioner) data.
- Colleagues in homelessness, adult social care and other relevant teams.
- The PIPPA helpline for Domestic Abuse in Southampton.
- Southampton’s Multi-Agency Safeguarding Hub (MASH) and Independent Domestic Violence Advisors (IDVA).
- Other local service providers (such as Yellow Door, The Hampton Trust and STOP).
- Public Health data and frontline healthcare services.

We are aware that a measure of the success of the strategy could be that we temporarily see these statistics around domestic and sexual abuse, and other violent gendered crimes, increase in the city across our partners. Whilst increases in domestic abuse and VAWG statistics are never ‘good news’, we are also mindful that increased reporting is not always an increase in the volume of the crime/incidences as there is currently a huge volume of underreporting. A fuller picture will enable us to target resources more fully to those who need it the most.

We know that the picture is not yet complete and that there may be things that we do not yet know. However, we have made a strong commitment within this strategy to further understanding and enhancing the data we have during the lifetime of this strategy.

The local picture – what we already know

- Domestic violence is a driver of overall violent crime in Southampton. 35.5% of all **violent crimes in Southampton were flagged as domestic** in 2020/21.
- There were 4,804 **domestic flagged crimes** reported in Southampton during 2020/2021, which is a 2.6% increase compared to the previous year.
- Domestic flagged crime in the city continues to have strong links to **deprivation**, with rates approximately 5 times higher in the most deprived neighbourhoods compared to the least deprived.
- Nationally, domestic abuse is a leading cause of **homelessness** for women, and a Southampton homelessness hostel reported that, before moving into the hostel, 90% of female residents reported having experienced domestic abuse.
- Over 50% over women in Southampton **refuge had children**, with 115 children supported in one refuge (2018-2021). Furthermore, over half (54.3%) of Southampton High Risk domestic abuse (“HRDA”) Referrals in Southampton have children or young people in the household (2019/2021).
- The Southampton Community Safety Strategic Assessment has consistently highlighted the following three priority crime groups over the last three years in Southampton: violent crime (all forms), domestic crimes and sexual offences. These crime types are also known to disproportionately impact on women and girls.
- Southampton is an outlier for violent and sexual offences, with Southampton ranked among the worse 10% of Community Safety Partnerships nationally for the rate of violent and sexual offences in 2020/21.
- Southampton is significantly higher than the national average for the rate of **stalking and harassment** offences. This has increased by 22.3% in Southampton between 2019/2020 and 2020/2021. This increase is in part still being driven by changes in counting rules for stalking and harassment offences introduced in 2018. Nonetheless, this is something that should continue to be monitored as these offences can be a precursor for more serious offending.
- Rape is the crime group that causes the most harm in Southampton, accounting for 1.4% of recorded offences, yet 24.5% of the harm (relative severity) caused by crime in the city.
- Victim profiling highlighted that VAWG can affect women and girls of any age and from all walks of life.
- There is a strong relationship between VAWG (all definitions) and deprivation, with the rate of VAWG over five times higher in the 20% most deprived neighbourhoods in the city, compared to the 20% least deprived neighbourhoods.
- VAWG shows a link with the night-time economy, which is evidenced through hotspot mapping highlighting concentrations of VAWG incidents occurring in parts of the city centre where a large number of night-time economy venues are located.
- Additionally, profiling highlighted peaks of incidents occurring late at night and on weekends. Analysis of associated factors highlighted that 14% of overall VAWG, 1 in 5 (20.4%) domestic VAWG and 13.4% of public place VAWG incidents had alcohol recorded as a factor. Alcohol is a known driver of violence, particularly intimate partner violence, which would explain levels of alcohol related domestic VAWG incidents.

More data and information, including the annual Safe City Assessment are available from [Southampton Data Observatory](#).

Our new Strategy to tackle Domestic and Sexual Abuse and Violence Against Women and Girls in Southampton

This strategy explains how the partnership will work together over the next five years (2023-28) to make Southampton safer for women and girls, and to support the victims and survivors of domestic and sexual abuse.

Under the Domestic Abuse Act 2021, local authorities are obliged to prepare and publish a strategy outlining their provision of accommodation-based support to victims/survivors of domestic violence (our [‘Strategy for Provision of Support in Safe Accommodation 2021- 2024’](#)). This new Domestic Abuse and Violence against Women and Girls strategy builds upon the council’s Safe Accommodation strategy to set out wider strategies for tackling domestic abuse and VAWG in the city over a five-year period.

The strategy aligns closely to the following SCC strategies and plans:

- Strategy for the Provision of Support in Safe Accommodation Strategy 2021-2024. (Part 4 of the Domestic Abuse Act 2021 requires local authorities to have a strategy for this in place).
- Safe City Partnership Strategy (2022-2027).
- Health and Wellbeing Strategy (2017-2025).
- Children and Young People’s Strategy (2022-2027).
- Tobacco, Alcohol and Drugs Strategy (2023-2028).
- Homelessness Prevention Strategy (2018-2023) and updated version.
- Youth Justice Strategy (2022-2027)
- Southampton City Council Corporate Plan (2021-2025).

The views of survivors, practitioners, senior commissioners, public health experts and residents have guided us in producing this strategy including the following:

- Preventing perpetrators of intimate partner abuse in Southampton: A needs assessment. (Public Health, Southampton City Council, June 2019).
- A rapid joint strategic needs assessment of Women Selling Sex “On Street” (Southampton City Council, July 2020).
- Domestic Abuse Act 2021 Safe Accommodation Needs Assessment (Standing Together, on behalf of Southampton City Council, August 2021).
- Reducing Violence against Women and Girls in Southampton City (Safe City Partnership, Making Southampton safer, 2021).
- Southampton Violence against Women and Girls Problem Profile (Southampton City Council Data Observatory 2022).
- Report for Practitioner and Public VAWG Survey (Office of the Police and Crime Commissioner for Hampshire and the Isle of Wight’s 2022).

This strategy has also been informed by national guidance published by the Home Office in their ‘Tackling Violence against Women and Girls Strategy’ (July 2021) and ‘Tackling Domestic Abuse Plan (March 2022) and the information that was gathered from practitioners and victims/survivors as part of the national ‘Call for Evidence’ public surveys for both of these documents.

This strategy also reflects our commitment to address the comments and recommendations in reports published following Domestic Homicide Reviews carried out in Southampton. A Domestic Homicide Review is a multi-agency review of the circumstances in which the death of a person aged 16 or over has, or appears to have, resulted from violence, abuse or neglect by a person.

Setting out our 4 key priorities for the city

This Strategy is split into actions ('what we will do') under four priority areas. These priorities have been identified by careful review of the evidence about local needs and service performance, and are set out in detail further in the document.

Our priorities			
1. Prioritising prevention	2. Support for survivors (early intervention and support)	3. Building an accountable community and changing perpetrator behaviour	4. A stronger coordinated response

Coordinated Community Response (CCR)

This Partnership is committed to implementing a Coordinated Community Response (CCR) to domestic abuse and VAWG. This is an approach pioneered in the UK by Standing Together, a national specialist domestic abuse and VAWG charity.

“The Coordinated Community Response brings together services to ensure local systems truly keep survivors safe, hold abusers to account, and prevent domestic abuse... The CCR enables a whole system response to a whole person. It shifts responsibility for safety away from individual survivors to the community and services existing to support them.”

The CCR model recognises that agencies and organisations are often responding to one aspect of the issue and/or the same problem from different angles and that survivors and their children are often caught within these structures, unclear of how to navigate services to get the help they need.

This diagram shows some of the different agencies and groups to be involved in the response:



For more information on CCR, visit: <https://www.standingtogether.org.uk/what-is-ccr>

What area does our strategy cover?

Our strategy deals with services provided by partners and their service providers in Southampton. Services provided across Hampshire and England are also available in Southampton.

Child Friendly City status

The actions in this strategy support work by services in Southampton to become a 'Child Friendly City'. Child Friendly City status is awarded by UNICEF to cities where children's rights are put into practice and children have a meaningful say in, and truly benefit from, the local decisions, services and spaces that shape their lives.

Domestic abuse and VAWG: how our joint service currently works

Victim/Survivors

If a member of the public experiences or becomes aware of domestic abuse or VAWG they can phone the police (dial 999 in an emergency) and/or contact one of the specialist services in the city.

For domestic abuse, including harmful practices such as forced marriage and honour-based violence, the PIPPA helpline (023 8091 7917) is open to practitioners and members of the public. It is staffed by trained specialists to provide initial guidance, support, and safety advice and, with consent, undertake a risk assessment (DASH, an evidence-based risk assessment used nationally).

Victims/survivors who are assessed as medium risk will be referred, with consent, to appropriate community-based support in the city. Those assessed as high risk are referred, via the Children's Resource Service (formerly the MASH), into the High-Risk Domestic Abuse ("HRDA") process. This is a multi-agency process where relevant information is gathered and shared between partner agencies to inform appropriate support and safeguarding actions. When professionals identify a high level of risk to victims/survivors, they can refer directly into the HRDA process.

Victims/survivors who are assessed as being at standard/medium risk are offered outreach community support from a specialist domestic abuse worker (including specialist workers for harmful practices, disability advocacy and for those victims/survivors who need support for mental health, or with drugs or alcohol). Those assessed at high risk are referred to the Independent Domestic Violence Advocacy service (IDVAs). Via either route, victims/survivors are offered support and advocacy that focuses on increasing safety and reducing harm. Independent Domestic Violence Advisors ("IDVAs") and outreach workers can support victims/survivors to access services e.g., housing, benefits, health, Children's Services, legal advice and navigate complex systems e.g., criminal and civil court processes. They are there to advocate on the victim's/survivor's behalf and ensure that support is victim-centred and focused on safety.

For those who have experienced any form of sexual abuse, there is a specialist helpline, open to the public, provided by a specialist service, which provides advice, support and referrals to appropriate advocacy (Independent Sexual Violence Advisors "ISVAs"), and one-to-one and group therapeutic support.

For victims/survivors of stalking, there is a specialist stalking service (operating across Hampshire) that offers support, advice, and guidance, regardless of involvement with the criminal justice system.

Referrals to this service can be made directly by the victim/survivor, or on their behalf by any service provider who is working with them.

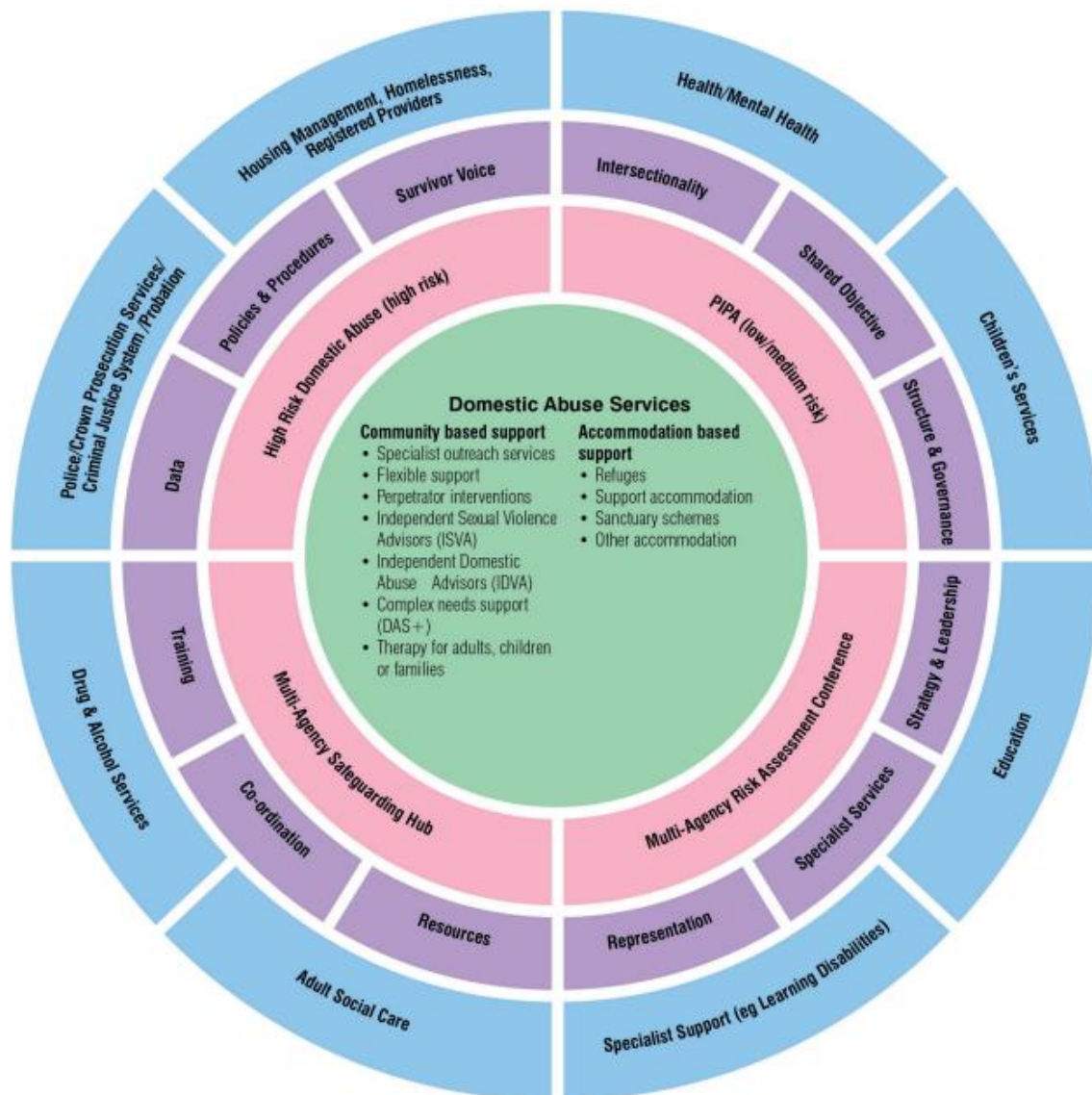
The city provides accommodation-based support in specialist refuges (and has access to a nationwide network of refuge provision) and supported accommodation. There are also ‘sanctuary schemes’ which provide additional security such as lock changes to allow victims/survivors to remain in their homes where safe to do so.

Domestic abuse prevention and abuser behaviour change

There is a specialist commissioned service within Southampton that provides support for men who wish to understand and change their abusive and controlling behaviour. This service can be accessed directly by any man who is concerned about his behaviour and the impact it is having on his family. Referrals can also be made by any practitioner who has gained consent. Men can access group and one-to-one support to build skills for better, non-abusive relationships. Support is also offered to the partners/ex-partners of those who undertake this work to ensure safeguarding is in place for the whole family. In addition to this work, a Male Engagement Worker (“MEW”) has been added to the IDVA service. The MEW works with fathers who are using abusive behaviours in their relationships and whose children are receiving support from Children’s Social Care. The MEW works with fathers on a one-to-one basis to help them to acknowledge their abusive behaviours and understand the harm they have caused.

Tackling Domestic Abuse in Southampton

The model below represents the CCR model for tackling domestic abuse in the Southampton:



KEY

Domestic Abuse and VAWG Partnership Board Partners ensuring that the

Coordinated Community Response Components provide

Domestic Abuse Pathways to

Domestic Abuse Services

Priority one – Prioritising Prevention

Objective: VAWG and domestic abuse is prevented

Outcomes:

- We will strengthen prevention work across the city so that individuals, organisations and communities in Southampton will be better able to identify and respond to domestic abuse and VAWG.
- Southampton’s local environment will be changed to make it safer.

What we are already doing

- STAR project in schools and community settings. For children and young people to raise awareness of issues surrounding domestic and sexual abuse, to develop skills around negotiating respect and consent within relationships and to provide information about how to access guidance and support.
- White Ribbon Day. White Ribbon Day awareness raising event in Guildhall Square.
- Office of the Police and Crime Commissioner for Hampshire and the Isle of Wight VAWG Task Force. Office of the Police and Crime Commissioner for Hampshire and the Isle of Wight VAWG Task Force unites key partners to improve the response to VAWG across Hampshire and the Isle of Wight.
- Violence Reduction Unit interventions (VRU). The VRU is working on VAWG-specific interventions in the Southampton including collaborating with the Cyber Ambassadors a peer-led cyber safety education and support scheme for primary schools, secondary schools, colleges and working in partnership with Southampton’s universities and services in the night-time economy to improve student safety.
- VRU funding. The VRU is continuing to bid for Home Office funding to improve the safety of women and girls in the night-time economy and in public places. £190,000 was secured via the ‘Safer Streets 3’ Fund to improve education, enhance LED Lighting, implement CCTV in known hotspots, and to expand awareness campaigns for support services for victims/survivors of VAWG.

What are the issues we need to address?

Across the city, we need to raise awareness and understanding of what VAWG, and domestic abuse look like in everyday life. Over a third of respondents in the Southampton Community Safety Survey (2021) answered ‘don’t know’ when asked about the following issues in the city that are known to disproportionately impact women and girls: VAWG, domestic abuse, sexual offences and stalking and harassment.

Socially and culturally, domestic abuse and VAWG are normalised. Sexism and disrespect towards women and girls is often tolerated and/or minimised. This lays the groundwork for more serious acts of VAWG to be justified and makes it harder for abusive behaviour to be ‘called out’ and for perpetrators to be held accountable. Responsibility for safety is often placed on women and girls, rather than with the perpetrators and others in positions of authority.

To address this, we need to develop and embed an ecological model for the prevention of violence and abuse which recognises the need to develop interventions across multiple levels – the individual, the community, organisations/institutions and society.

To end domestic abuse and VAWG in Southampton, we must prevent it from happening. This means better education for everyone, but especially boys and men, about domestic abuse and VAWG and the harms it causes. By doing this, we want to empower more people to challenge VAWG and the misogynistic attitudes that enable it.

Domestic Homicide Reviews and the needs assessments carried out within Southampton demonstrate that there are areas of weakness in understanding of domestic abuse and VAWG by practitioners as well as the public. We also need to develop a better understanding across all organisations of how differences in physical and mental health (for adults and children) impact on, or are caused by, experiences of VAWG.

What we will do 2023-2028

1. Professionals will be supported to educate children and young people about equality, respect, gender roles and the harmful effects of gendered expectations. We will explore the development of a city-wide 'whole school approach' to VAWG, with genuine engagement across the entire community: staff, pupils, governors, parents, and external services. The 'whole school approach' includes tackling VAWG in all educational settings, such as specialist schools, and home-schools.
2. The relationships and sex education (RSE) and personal, social, health and economic education (PHSE) curriculums in Southampton's schools will raise awareness and understanding of VAWG, including domestic abuse – and the support available to victims/survivors in Southampton. This education will address that abuse can happen in all types of relationship and to all genders.
3. City-wide awareness raising campaigns – under the 'Safe City' brand - will challenge harmful attitudes towards domestic abuse and VAWG and support and encourage appropriate active bystander intervention whether in public places (including on-line spaces), at home, in the workplace, education or social settings.
4. We will work with health, social care and education providers from Early Years to Adult Social Care to develop the knowledge and awareness needed to intervene to prevent VAWG by identifying and supporting high risk groups before violence and abuse occurs.
5. More organisations and businesses in the city will be encouraged to join the 'Safe Places Network', where they will receive training about how to respond appropriately to VAWG.
6. Data gathered by partners will be used to improve safety, and feelings of safety, for women and girls in Southampton by informing changes to the local environment (CCTV, for example) and improving safety on public transport in order to 'design out' VAWG.

Priority two – Support for survivors (early intervention and support)

Objective: Survivors are supported

Outcomes

- Access to domestic abuse and VAWG services in Southampton will be straightforward and on an equal footing for everyone
- Professionals will be supported to identify violence and abuse early and to know how and when to intervene safely and appropriately to prevent harm.
- Services will be better prepared to support child victims/survivors of domestic abuse.
- There will be sufficient provision of safe accommodation to meet need in Southampton, particularly for those victims/survivors who are unable to access refuge.

What we are doing already

- Community domestic abuse services. There are a range of community domestic abuse and VAWG services within the city, including: PIPPA, a dedicated domestic abuse helpline for professionals and the public; women’s refuges; the provision of advocacy support to high-risk survivors through the Safe Lives accredited IDVA service the provision of independent sexual violence advocacy; outreach workers; specialist therapeutic support and recovery groups for adults and children; and a dedicated ‘floating support’ service for women who experience multiple disadvantage.
- Diversity and Inclusion Advocacy service. There is a specialist Diversity and Inclusion Advocacy service to support victims/survivors of ‘harmful practices’ (such as FGM and Forced Marriage) and to raise awareness within communities.
- IRIS. The IRIS project supports early identification and referrals for support within primary health settings.
- DAHA. Southampton City Council Housing is Domestic Abuse Housing Alliance (“DAHA”) accredited and is recognised for embedding best practice for responding to domestic abuse
- Healthcare for Homeless Team. There is a dedicated Healthcare for Homeless Team who proactively visit victims/survivors and their children in refuges/temporary accommodation.
- Kaleidoscope. A new service providing support to women who are selling sex on the street. Kaleidoscope outreach workers support women to access specialist services (such as homelessness or drug and alcohol recovery services) according to their individual needs.
- Voice of the Child. ‘Voice of the Child’ is as an area of focus for Hampshire Constabulary. Child Centred Policing Champions provide scrutiny and feedback to officers who have attended incidents in order to support and develop best practice.

What are the issues we need to address?

There is evidence that victims/survivors in Southampton are not being identified and supported early enough. There are significant numbers of victims/survivors who are assessed as being at high

risk, which suggests that opportunities to intervene earlier are being missed by professionals who may be working with families.

We need to improve awareness in the city of the support that is available for victims/survivors (adults and children). Feedback from survivors in Southampton tells us that earlier awareness of, and access to, services would have improved their experience.

National data shows that higher rates of domestic abuse and VAWG are experienced by women in ethnic minority groups, LGBT+ people, migrant women, disabled women victims/survivors, women who sell sex and women experiencing multiple disadvantage (substance-use, mental health, poverty). We know that victims/survivors of DA and VAWG will often also be subjected to racism, classism, ageism, homophobia, transphobia and ableism. Victims/survivors from these groups experience additional barriers to safety and in Southampton, there are low numbers of people from these groups recorded as accessing services.

This strategy recognises the need to embed an intersectional approach which understands the barriers victims/survivors' face and how these connect with each other and impact on their experience of abuse. We need more information and better recording of data so that we can improve our services and reduce barriers for victims/survivors. In the absence of local, specialist 'by and for' services, generic domestic abuse services in the city need to be better equipped to meet the needs of a diverse range of victims/survivors.

Nationally, domestic abuse is a leading cause of homelessness for women. Approximately 10% of presentations to Southampton Housing Needs are related to domestic abuse and a homelessness hostel in Southampton reported that 90% of female residents had previously experienced domestic abuse. Currently, Southampton does not have any single-sex supported accommodation provision.

Local data from Southampton's refuges mirrors the national picture, showing that provision cannot meet demand. In Southampton, there is evidence of unmet need for disabled survivors (especially those who require wheelchair accessible accommodation), those with No Recourse to Public Funds (NRPF) and those who experience multiple disadvantage (especially drug and alcohol use).

The Domestic Abuse Act 2021 requires agencies and service providers to treat children who are impacted by domestic abuse as victims/survivors. At present, not all agencies/providers in Southampton record information about the dependent children of adult victims/survivors accessing their services. Therefore, there is no reliable information about how many children are victims/survivors of domestic abuse in the city.

What we will do 2023-2028

7. A 'Whole Housing Approach'(WHA) to domestic abuse will be implemented across Southampton. The WHA is a framework for addressing the housing and safety needs of victim/survivors across all housing tenure types (social, private rented and private ownership). Using New Burdens Funding (provided by the Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities), SCC will recruit a 'Whole Housing Approach Coordinator', who will lead on work to ensure that this approach is delivered in a safe, consistent and coordinated way.
8. Staff and volunteers working for partner agencies will be trained to identify domestic abuse and other forms of VAWG and respond sensitively and intervene appropriately with all family members.

9. Using New Burdens Funding, SCC will recruit a Domestic Abuse Training Coordinator. The Training Coordinator will ensure crucial domestic abuse training is provided to key organisations and agencies across Southampton.
10. Access to our services by people with protected characteristics will be reviewed and services changed to improve equality of access. To support this work, SCC will commission pilot projects to provide specialist advocacy and gather information about need within the city for disabled, LGBTQ+ and/or ethnic minority victims/survivors.
11. Children who see, hear, or experience the effects of domestic abuse will be treated by agencies and service providers in Southampton as victims/survivors of domestic abuse in their own right and data will be recorded to inform the development of appropriate support and intervention for them.
12. New collaborative approaches to assessing and supporting families where children are victims/survivors of domestic abuse will be developed.
13. The identification of and response below high-risk cases of domestic abuse will be improved by consistent high-quality training for service providers in identification of DA and VAWG and the pathways to support. This will mean that support can be offered to families as early as possible.

Priority three – Building an accountable community and changing abusers’ behaviour

Objective: Abusers are held to account

Outcomes

- Abusers will be provided with support to reform, and opportunities for self-referrals into community-based behaviour change programmes will be optimised.
- There will be an increase in the numbers of those completing behaviour change programmes and a reduction in reoffending.
- Systems and processes will be better equipped to withstand manipulation by abusers and professionals will be confident in holding abusers to account.
- There will be more referrals from social care and health-related services (e.g., community mental health teams and drug/alcohol support services) to specialist support and behaviour change programmes.

What we are doing already

- MEW. There are dedicated Male Engagement Workers (“MEWs”) in the IDVA team, and a local behaviour change service providing community interventions, including a group work programme. A public health grant and funding from the Office of the Police and Crime Commissioner for Hampshire and the Isle of Wight has been secured and an additional Young Person’s MEW has been recruited to the team.
- Community Perpetrator Programme. Southampton has a commissioned community perpetrator programme, provided by The Hampton Trust. The programme provides group and one-to-one work to support behaviour change for those perpetrators whose behaviour is not addressed within the criminal justice system.
- DARE. The commissioned perpetrator service has developed a routine enquiry model – Domestic Abuse Routine Enquiry Model (“DARE”) – to support practitioners to identify domestic abuse perpetrators, to explore the risks and to support them into specialist services. This model will be subject to an independent evaluation.
- Operational Foundation. Within Hampshire Constabulary, Southampton Neighbourhoods High Harm Team have delivered a pilot project ‘Operation Foundation’ providing targeted management of repeat perpetrators of domestic abuse identified as posing the highest risk of causing further harm.
- There is a need for a robust response to domestic abuse cases involving police employees as victims/survivors and suspects. As part of its ‘Domestic Abuse Workforce Pledge’, Hampshire constabulary has rewritten policies to provide clear guidance in relation to police employees who are victims/survivors and suspects/perpetrators of domestic abuse.

What are the issues we need to address?

Rates of charging, prosecution and conviction for sexual offences, domestic abuse and stalking are disproportionately low. This means that most abusers do not have any contact with the court-mandated behaviour change programmes provided by the Probation Service. In addition, re-offending is a significant issue: there were 2,853 domestic flagged crime offenders identified in Southampton in 2020/21, of these 31.4% were repeat offenders. There is a need to raise awareness of, and improve referrals to, the community behaviour-change programmes by organisations outside of the criminal justice system. Service providers are often not sufficiently confident in identifying abusive behaviours or equipped with the skills to safely hold challenging conversations to support perpetrators into specialist services.

The focus of professionals (as with society more widely) can still often be on the victim/survivor (adult and/or child) taking decisions to ‘keep safe’ and not on the behaviour of the person causing the harm. A focus on victim/survivor behaviour can leave the abuser invisible, unaccountable and free to continue their harmful behaviours.

There is manipulation of systems/services by perpetrators of abuse to bolster their own power and abuse (for example, by making malicious reports about the victim/survivor to professionals). This is a critical problem which legitimises the power of the person behaving abusively and reinforces survivors’ sense of their own powerlessness.

What we will do 2023-2028

14. Services provided by partner agencies in response to domestic abuse will enable children and young people to remain ‘Safe and Together’ with their non-abusive parent/guardian wherever this will help to achieve the best outcomes for them. Safe and Together is an evidence-based, child-centred model of working which promotes partnership with the non-abusive parent and holding the abusive parent accountable for their abuse, which is recognised as a parenting choice. Training is already being provided to practitioners within Children’s Social Care and for practitioners across the partnership.
15. Perpetrators of VAWG and domestic abuse will be supported to understand the impact of their actions and to take responsibility for and change their behaviours.
16. Agencies and service providers in Southampton, particularly Adult Social Care, Children’s Services, mental health and drug and alcohol services will identify and respond to perpetrators consistently and effectively, including making early interventions with the aim of preventing the escalation of abusive behaviours.
17. We will share information about best practice and local domestic abuse and VAWG services and pathways with stakeholders within the civil (Family Court) and criminal justice system.
18. Will work together to develop safeguards for systems and services in Southampton against manipulation by perpetrators.

Priority four – A stronger coordinated response

Objective: Improved partnership working that addresses prevention, early intervention, crisis responses and longer-term support.

Outcomes

- The voices of survivors will be systematically collected and reflected in decisions about system design and improvement
- Agreed standards of data collection and information sharing will be developed by partner organisations in order to drive system improvement.

What we are doing already

- New partnership. Establishment of the Southampton Domestic Abuse and Violence Against Women and Girls Strategic Partnership Board in August 2021.
- Domestic Abuse Coordinator. A Domestic Abuse Coordinator was appointed in January 2021 to support the work of the Partnership.
- New service commissioned by Integrated Commissioning Unit (ICU). New domestic abuse services (commencing July 2022), with flexibility to vary service in line with emerging need.
- DAHA accreditation. Several local Registered Housing Providers are either working towards or have achieved DAHA accreditation.
- Life-limiting illness. Southampton City Council are collaborating with a Public Health researcher to enhance understanding of domestic abuse and life-limiting illnesses.
- HRDA evaluation. An evaluation of HRDA and system pathways by the University of Southampton has been commissioned.
- VAWG problem profile. The VRU has developed a 'VAWG Problem Profile' to collect data on VAWG offences reported across Southampton. Using New Burdens Funding, SCC has recruited a Domestic Abuse Data Analyst to develop and build a 'data dashboard' to a shared understanding of need and response to DA and VAWG across the partnership.

What are the issues we need to address?

There is no embedded approach to survivor engagement/consultation/co-production, limiting the voice of the survivor in this strategy. Addressing this will support future needs assessments and strategies and inform practice and service development.

Some key data metrics are not captured by data holders and there are significant differences in the way data holders define, capture and report on data, with a wide variety of case management systems used. This undermines analysis of system performance.

What we will do 2023-28

19. Continue to develop and improve a 'data dashboard' for the partnership so that data will be shared appropriately between agencies/services in our system to protect victims/survivors.

20. Multi-agency arrangements for assessing and responding effectively to domestic abuse will be evaluated and improved. This will include a focus on:
 - Multi-agency safeguarding hub (“MASH” – now part of the Children’s Resource Centre).
 - High-risk domestic abuse arrangements (“HRDA”).
 - Multi-agency risk assessment conference (“MARAC”).
21. We will make decisions about service provision informed by research, practice and the views of people accessing services.
22. The voices of victims/survivors will be heard and will inform the design, development and implementation of local services. A specific ‘Survivor Voice’ role will be developed to lead this work.

Strategy engagement, funding, and measuring success

Engagement and Public Consultation

As part of this strategy process, we conducted a 12-week full public consultation, which ran from 20 July 2022 to 12 October 2022. In total, we received 246 responses during this consultation process (186 from the consultation questionnaire, and a further 60 responses via either email, letter or focus groups). During this consultation period, we set up focus groups and listened to the voices of victims/survivors of various ages. We also had focus groups with key front-line practitioners, including tobacco, alcohol and drug practitioners, health care practitioners, and members of key statutory partnerships across Southampton. We also received valuable feedback from members of the community at the Love Where You Live event, and Solent University Freshers Week. We have carefully compiled and examined all feedback, which has been used to inform revisions and updates to the final strategy version.

Funding

The work identified within this strategy will be funded from various sources including external grant funding (such as New Burdens and Safer Streets funds), as well as each organisation's own budgets. Our partnership will continue to identify and apply for funding to meet needs identified in the city.

Measuring Success

An action plan will be developed to carry out the priorities and aims identified within the strategy. The action plan will be overseen and managed by the Board who will hold partners accountable for their work towards meeting the strategic priorities.

The DA Data Dashboard (which will include VAWG data) will provide updates on 'key performances indicators' (KPIs) which will be agreed by the Board. Progress towards these KPIs will be reported at each quarterly Board meeting. We know that new opportunities and challenges will emerge over time. This is why we are committed to an evidence-based approach that incorporates data and research findings and learns from experience. Through engagement with victims/survivors and stakeholders we will adapt our strategic aims to new circumstances.

Final thanks

Thank you to everybody who contributed to the development and writing of this strategy, in particular to those who chose to share their own stories and experiences of domestic and sexual abuse and/or violence with us. Contributions have been used to draft and revise this final document and all feedback was gratefully received.

Whilst we recognise that we cannot eradicate the issues covered in this strategy overnight, we hope that by setting out our aspiration for a future without domestic and sexual abuse and violence against women and girls in our city, we have produced an ambitious strategy that will improve the lives of people living, working, studying in, and visiting Southampton over the next five years.

How to get help

Key information about where to access advice and support for domestic and sexual abuse and behaviour change and the services available, both in Southampton and nationally, can be found here: www.southampton.gov.uk/health-social-care/domestic-abuse/

Appendix 1 Definitions of types of abuse and VAWG

- **Coercive Control:** When a person with whom you are personally connected, repeatedly behaves in a way which makes you feel controlled, dependent, isolated or scared. Coercive control is not the same as emotional abuse, not all emotional abusive is coercive control, but coercive control is always emotionally abusive.
- **Cyber flashing:** Sending sexual or rude photos to another person's phone to shock and embarrass them.
- **Domestic abuse:** Controlling, bullying or violent behaviour, including sexual violence, by a partner or ex-partner. Women are usually the victims/survivors and men are the abusers. But men can also be victims/survivors, and the abusers can be any family members.
- **Female genital mutilation or female genital cutting:** When a young girl or teenager has part of their genitals cut off for cultural or religious reasons and not medical reasons. It is against the law.
- **Forced marriage:** When someone is made to marry a person they have not chosen themselves.
- **Harassment:** Behaving in a way that frightens or upsets another person or makes them feel stupid.
- **Honour based abuse:** Violence or threats done by someone in a person's family or community to protect the name of the family or community. Sometimes it is a punishment for breaking the family or community's rules. It can be physical, sexual, financial or emotional abuse.
- **Honour killings:** When someone in the family or community kills a woman for breaking the rules of the family.
- **Perpetrator:** A person who commits a crime against someone else.
- **Prostitution and sexual exploitation:** This when someone is coerced or forced into selling sex or performing sexual acts.
- **Rape:** This is when a person forces someone else to have sex. It could be by using physical force or by frightening them. Rape can be perpetrated by a stranger, or by someone the victim/survivor knows or is/has been in a relationship with (also known as 'domestic rape').
- **Revenge porn:** Sharing private rude or sexual messages, photos, or videos to others to cause embarrassment. Often the photos or video were made with the person's agreement but are shared later to upset them.
- **Sexual harassment:** unwanted verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature. It can take place anywhere, including the workplace, schools, streets, public transport, and social situations. It includes flashing, obscene, and threatening calls, and online harassment
- **Sexual violence:** sexual contact without consent. This can be perpetrated by anyone from total strangers to relatives and intimate partners, but most are known in some way. It can happen anywhere – in the family/household, workplace, public spaces, and social settings.
- **Sex worker:** Someone who earns money by doing sexual acts.
- **Sexting:** Text messages that use sexual words, photos or videos. Sexting is a form of abuse if you are pressured into doing it or if the messages are used to coerce you into any form of direct sexual contact which you do not consent to.
- **Stalking:** Repeated (i.e., happening on at least two occasions) harassment causing fear and/or distress. For example, when someone keeps bothering someone and won't leave them alone. They may keep calling them or turning up where they know the person will be.
- **Upskirting:** Taking a secret photo of another person under a skirt/dress in order to see their genitalia or underwear.

Appendix 2 Spotlight on practice

Coordinated Community Response

Susan was a European Economic Area (EEA) national with pre-settled status who had lived in the UK for over 10 years. She had three children, one of whom was disabled with complex needs. The family were open to the specialist disability team in Children's Services.

Susan's husband had subjected Susan and their children to physical assaults, emotional abuse (shouting and swearing) and controlling behaviour around finances and day-to-day decision making for several years and Susan had become increasingly fearful for her safety and that of the children. One afternoon, when her husband was at work, she fled with the children to the local family centre to seek help. The Health Visitor at family centre contacted the PIPPA helpline and the family's allocated social worker, and a risk assessment was completed with Susan. This identified a high level of risk, and a referral was made into the HRDA process.

The immediate need for the family was access to a place of safety. They were unable to remain in the family home as Susan's husband was due to return later that day. The IDVA service and Children's Services worked together to liaise with the local authority homelessness team to arrange emergency accommodation which the family moved into within a matter of hours.

Susan was clear that she needed to remain in the city with access to the specialist support networks for her disabled child.

Working together – with the family at the centre of the plans – IDVA, social services and Southampton Housing Needs coordinated to ensure that Susan and her children had a continuity of support from professionals they knew and trusted, and that Susan was not having to 'manage' communications between each system (housing needs, social care needs, safety planning). This was crucial at a time when they were all traumatised, frightened, and dealing with the stresses of insecure housing, immigration processes, and the criminal and civil justice systems.

Accountability and behaviour change

Paul has been assessed as a high-risk perpetrator of domestic abuse, both in relation to an ex-partner and his current partner. In both relationships he has used coercive and controlling behaviours, as well as physical and sexual violence.

Paul's unborn child was referred to Children's Services after he was arrested for assaulting his current partner who was in early stages of pregnancy at the time. When the MEW first worked with Paul, he minimised and denied his abusive behaviours. He was focused on the impact that being arrested and having Children's Services involved with his family had had on him as opposed to being able to think about the impact that his abuse had on his partner, or their unborn child.

The MEW was able to support Paul onto a Hampton Trust behaviour change programme. Paul initially felt that he was not going to learn anything, thinking that it was more of a punishment rather than an opportunity for him to reflect on his abusive behaviour (both violent and non-violent) and learn how to make better parenting choices.

However, as Paul progressed through the course, he has expressed how valuable he has found the support. He has started to reference what he has learned and can provide examples of how he has used the tools he has been introduced to so that he can make more pro-social choices rather than becoming verbally or physically aggressive.

Whilst he is still on his behaviour change journey, Paul has made progress such that the core group of professionals working to safeguard his child have agreed that the safety plan can be adapted for him to return to the family home whilst child protection planning is on-going. The MEW continues to provide a dynamic risk assessment to support the social worker's decision-making and safety planning for the family.

This page is intentionally left blank

DECISION-MAKER:	CABINET
SUBJECT:	FREEPART UPDATE
DATE OF DECISION:	20 DECEMBER 2022
REPORT OF:	COUNCILLOR BOGLE CABINET MEMBER FOR ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

<u>CONTACT DETAILS</u>			
Executive Director	Title	Executive Director – Place Executive Director – Finance and Commercialisation	
	Name:	Adam Wilkinson John Harrison	Tel: 023 8254 5853 023 8083 4897
	E-mail:	Adam.Wilkinson@southampton.gov.uk John.Harrison@Southampton.gov.uk	
Author:	Title	Head of Financial Planning and Management	
	Name:	Steve Harrison	Tel: 0739 2864525
	E-mail:	Steve.Harrison@southampton.gov.uk	

STATEMENT OF CONFIDENTIALITY
<p>Appendix 3 contains information deemed to be exempt from general publication based on Category 7a (information which is subject to any obligation of confidentiality) of paragraph 10.4 of the Council’s Access to Information Procedure Rules.</p> <p>In applying the public interest test this information has been deemed exempt from publication due to confidential sensitivity.</p>
BRIEF SUMMARY
<p>In March 2022 full Council considered a report on the proposed Freeport. At that time, the Council supported and endorsed “the strategic submission of the Full Business Case (FBC), in April 2022, as a Board Member and partner of Solent Freeport Consortium Limited”. The Council also supported a local Memorandum of Understanding (MoU) in relation to retained business rates and membership of the Freeport Investment Committee.</p> <p>Subsequently, the FBC was submitted to Government and further documentation has been requested by Government as part of finalising the process of implementing Solent Freeport. Specifically, documentation is needed for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An additional MoU; this is between Government, the Accountable Body (Portsmouth City Council), the Freeport Consortium and the Rating Authorities (Southampton City Council, New Forest District Council, Eastleigh Borough Council and Havant Borough Council). • A more detailed Investment Plan <p>The Freeport is seeking to finalise these documents and gain the agreement of all parties as soon as possible, in order that the Freeport can be implemented. This would also include securing the sum of £25M seed capital funding from Government</p>

which can then be put to use as early as possible to maximise the benefits of the Freeport.		
RECOMMENDATIONS:		
Having complied with paragraph 15 of the Council's Access to Information Procedure Rules.		
	(i)	To delegate to the Chief Executive, following consultation with the Cabinet Member for Economic Development, Executive Director - Finance and Commercialism (S151 Officer) and the Executive Director for Place, to agree the Memorandum of Understanding which Southampton City Council (as a participating rating authority) is expected to sign with Government as part of the arrangements for designating the Freeport.
	(ii)	To note the work to agree an Investment Plan for submission to Government, detailing how the proceeds from the growth in business rates will be applied in support of the Freeport Objectives. Furthermore, that this Investment Plan will be agreed via the Retained Rates Investment Committee (RRIC) and Freeport Board, on which the Council is represented by the Cabinet Member for Economic Growth as a voting member, and with the Deputy S151 Officer as an ex-officio nominated representative for the RRIC.
REASONS FOR REPORT RECOMMENDATIONS		
1.	This report is submitted for consideration as a General Exception under paragraph 15 of the Access to Information Procedure Rules in Part 4 of the City Council's Constitution, notice having been given to the Chair of the relevant Scrutiny Panel and the public.	
2.	The Freeport Final Business Case was submitted to Government in April 2022. In dialogue with the Government, it has become clear further detailed documentation is required, which the Freeport is in the process of finalising. The Freeport has targeted reaching agreement in December on this documentation, with the hope that this will then lead to final agreement and implementation of the Solent Freeport, releasing funds and allowing plans to proceed early in the New Year. As it has been an 'evolving' process, with documents still being worked on and deadlines only recently confirmed, this hasn't enabled the usual approach via Forward Plan entries.	
ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED		
3	The Council agreed at its March 2022 meeting to support the Freeport proposals. The full report can be seen here: SUBJECT: (southampton.gov.uk)	
4	The recommendations agreed at that time were: (i) Council supports and endorses the strategic submission of the Full Business Case (FBC), in April 2022, as a Board Member and partner of Solent Freeport Consortium Limited, as part of National Freeport Programme Application process the final agreement of a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) in relation to retained Business Rates and membership on the proposed Freeport Investment Committee.	

	(ii) To delegate authority to the Acting Chief Executive to make any minor amendments to the FBC, MOU and associated documents and submit as appropriate after consultation with the Leader of the Council, Executive Director for Finance and Commercialisation and Service Director Legal and Business Operations.
5	<p>As the Council has already supported the Freeport, no alternative options have been considered.</p> <p>The MoU referred to in the Council recommendation above is a local agreement between the Rating Authorities, the Solent Freeport Consortium Ltd and the Accountable Body (Portsmouth City Council) covering how the Rating Authorities will manage the growth/uplift in Business Rates generated by the designated tax sites within the Solent Freeport and how the resources will be pooled to maximise the benefit. This is different to the MoU now required with Government and detailed in this report. The new MoU will not be formally legally binding, but the authority will be expected to adhere to it.</p>
DETAIL (Including consultation carried out)	
6	As outlined at the time of the March 2022 report to Council, freeports will benefit from retaining 100% of the growth in their business rates over the 25 year life of the Freeport. Participant rating authorities in the Freeport have agreed to 'pool' the business rate proceeds, above a respective baseline, in order to support the objectives of the Freeport. This benefit has been estimated, by consultants, as being worth £485M over 25 years (reduced from £511M at the time of the March Council report). Furthermore, Government will distribute to each Freeport £25M of seed capital funds.
7	<p>Since the submission of the FBC to Government, following the March Council meeting:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Treasury Advisory Panel has considered the FBC and have recommended the freeport for approval; and • HM Treasury have confirmed that all three tax sites are able to progress to designation and the map for the Navigator quarter tax site has been published and designated with effect from 14 October 2022.
Memorandum of Understanding (MoU)	
8	The Solent Freeport FBC is now with Ministers for final approval.
9	<p>Following the approval of the FBC, the Government will agree an additional MoU with Solent Freeport partners covering:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The role and responsibilities of the accountable body; and • The role and responsibilities of the Freeport Governing Body; and • The planned use of retained business rates by the Freeport. <p>This is in addition to the local MoU described above in paragraph 5. This additional MoU is intended to formalise the Government's expectations that the Freeport Governing Body delivers the Freeport proposition as articulated in the FBC.</p>
10	The current draft MoU is attached at Appendix 1 .
11	The Freeport is reviewing the new MoU and associated documents to ensure they accurately reflect the approved FBC, prior to asking for them to be signed by the relevant authorities (Freeport Governing Body Chair,

	Accountable Body Section 151 officer, delegated authority within the Billing Authorities) and returned to the DLUHC Freeport Lead. HM Government will then return the signed MoU, with plans for scheduling the first capital seed funding payment. If the MoU is returned signed during December (date to be advised), the expectation is to receive a first payment in January 2023.
12	The expectation on rating authorities (including Southampton) is set out in section 2.2.25 to 2.2.27. and are essentially connected with the billing, collection and reporting of business rates.
13	It is important to note that the Council will continue to receive payments for the current level of business rate receipts, pre-Freeport, which will be determined as the 'baseline' for properties on site when the Freeport area comes live. The rates baseline within the Freeport for Southampton has been determined at £0.54M, which in accordance with the current Business Rate Retention Scheme the Council is allocated 49% of the proceeds.
14	There is a risk that any changes to the Business Rate Retention Scheme at a national level may have unintended consequences on the pooling of business rates, and Southampton City Council could lose out, this is described in more detail in paragraph 27 below. However, the MoU with Government includes a safeguard for our financial position that states that the Freeport will "Work with DLUHC on clarifying no detriment " (section 1.1.8 (b)). Officers will be working to ensure there is no risk, or minimal risk to Southampton. We will be looking to work on this through the Freeport finance officers' group and the Retained Rates Investment Committee (RRIC).
	Retained Rates Investment Committee (RRIC) and the Investment Plan
15	<p>The report to Council in March outlined the role of the Freeport Investment Committee and included its draft terms of reference. This Committee has since had its inaugural meeting and confirmed its terms of reference which are included at Appendix 2 for information.</p> <p>The Committee includes the Cabinet Member for Economic Development as a voting member of the committee and the S151 Officer (or nominated representative – currently the Deputy S151 Officer) as a non-voting attendee (ex-officio member).</p>
16	A further expectation from Government before the Freeport can be implemented is that a more detailed Investment Plan should be submitted. The purpose of the Investment Plan is to take the principles agreed in the local MOU and translate them into a detailed route map of how and when retained rates are spent.
17	<p>The allocation of the retained business rates pool is therefore expected to be in two key areas:</p> <p>(1) Core Investment Programme; and</p> <p>(2) Solent Freeport Operations.</p> <p>Government have also asked for a clearer investment strategy for the retained rates, to provide confidence that funds will be deployed to maximise the realisation of the Freeport's objectives. Full and finalised detail were not required at the FBC stage.</p> <p>The Investment Plan will be agreed via the RRIC. However, we are advised that the rating authorities will be expected to sign up to the investment strategy as part of signing up to the MOU to proceed beyond FBC. As a</p>

	<p>result, it is expected that the finalised investment plan is developed by the end of 2022, noting that this is a live document and there will be the flexibility to revise and refine the investment strategy and plans during implementation.</p> <p>A copy of the Investment Plan is attached for information (Appendix 3), though it should be noted this is a draft working document only. Amendments may be made as a result of deliberations by the RRIC and further information may be added by the Freeport.</p>
18	<p>To lever in as much benefit from retained rates as possible, three quarters (75%) match funding from third parties (i.e. private sector and/or public sector contributions) will be the normal expectation, unless there are exceptional circumstances. This will effectively quadruple the size of the retained rates programme. All retained rates funds released will be subject to an approved FBC. The Business Case must follow Treasury's Green Book 'five case' model approach. The five cases are developed via the standard process from the Strategic Outline Case (SOBC), to Outline Business Case (OBC) and lastly the FBC. On phone -</p>
19	<p>Forecasts show the Freeport will have limited retained rates revenue over the next five years, and a very limited funding source over the next three years. However, investments it makes in the short term are critical to delivering tax sites in order to maximise retained rates generated. To overcome this, some initial pump prime investment will be considered. This could come from local authority borrowing. The Accountable Body (Portsmouth City Council) are clear they will underwrite borrowing risks. There is no proposal for Southampton City Council to borrow to finance the investment needed.</p> <p>A further option could be using local authority reserves, to be repaid as and when the business rate growth is sufficient. However, the S151 Officer does not currently recommend this in view of the major challenges the Council faces in setting a balanced budget and the sums needed to cover risks within that.</p>
RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS	
<u>Capital/Revenue</u>	
20	<p>£50,000 per annum in revenue costs to support the day to day operational costs of the Freeport were included as part of the budget proposals for 2022/23 and 2023/24. After that, the Freeport plans are that the retained business rate growth should be sufficient to support the costs of operating the Freeport. This report therefore proposes no additional resources beyond that already included.</p>
21	<p>There will be some additional administration costs arising from the arrangements to bill, collect and account for the business rates within the Freeport. The intention is that these will be covered for all participant councils, by the Freeport and ultimately funded via the extra growth in business rates it is entitled to retain.</p>
<u>Property/Other</u>	
22	<p>None, unless land owned by the Council on the boundary of the port estate can be utilised in future years to enable new Freeport infrastructure delivery.</p>
LEGAL IMPLICATIONS	
<u>Statutory power to undertake proposals in the report:</u>	

23	The Council's power to become a member of the Solent Freeport Consortium / Company derives from s.1 Localism Act 2011 (general power of competence which allows the Council to do anything a private individual may do provided it is not otherwise prohibited by law) and s.111 Local Government Act 1972 (power to do anything calculated to facilitate, conducive to or incidental to the discharge of any of the Council's functions). The Freeport proposals are calculated to facilitate the Council's economic development and regeneration functions through the delivery of improved regional trade facilities supporting the economic recovery of the Solent region including Southampton.
24	Freeports are established under the Finance Act 2021 with successful bids designated by secondary legislation following successful submission and approval of full business cases.

Other Legal Implications:

25	Legislation designating Freeports conforms to Subsidy Control guidance (formerly State Aid) and money laundering legislation (specifically relating to import / export transactions within Freeport sites).
26	The Council will be required to exercise a number of its regulatory functions (development control functions within the Freeport zone) having regard to the Freeport objectives, (this may include implementing a Local Development Order to enable development within the Freeport) together with its landholding functions where it owns, maintains, lets or disposes of property within the Freeport zone.

RISK MANAGEMENT IMPLICATIONS

27	One issue is that nationally, Government has previously indicated it will increase the allocated share of locally retained business rates to local authorities, increasing the funding from local business rates perhaps to 75% or more. Other funding for local authorities would be reduced, to keep the allocation neutral i.e. it would simply move the sources of funding, not the overall total. However, there is a risk to Southampton City Council that an increase to 75% funding (say) from local business rates would impact adversely, as for business rates within the Freeport the Council would be locked into only retaining 49% (with 1% for the Fire Authority), with the balance of 50% falling to the agreed Pool. The amount at risk would be the 50% balance within the Freeport baseline (£0.27M) but the level of risk will only be clear after the MoU is signed as part of the outstanding work with DLUHC.
----	--

POLICY FRAMEWORK IMPLICATIONS

28	As stated at the time of the March 2022 Council report, the Freeport is consistent with the Corporate Plan of the Council, with its ambition for growth and is also consistent with all other major plans and policies of the authority.
----	--

KEY DECISION?	No
WARDS/COMMUNITIES AFFECTED:	None
<u>SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION</u>	

Appendices	
1.	Draft Memorandum of Understanding (MoU)
2.	Retained Rates Investment Committee terms of Reference
3.	Draft Investment Plan (Confidential)

Documents In Members' Rooms

1.	None
----	------

Equality Impact Assessment

Do the implications/subject of the report require an Equality and Safety Impact Assessment (ESIA) to be carried out.	Yes/No
---	---------------

Data Protection Impact Assessment

Do the implications/subject of the report require a Data Protection Impact Assessment (DPIA) to be carried out.	Yes/No
--	---------------

Other Background Documents

Other Background documents available for inspection at:

Title of Background Paper(s)	Relevant Paragraph of the Access to Information Procedure Rules / Schedule 12A allowing document to be Exempt/Confidential (if applicable)	
1.	DECISION ON THE SOLENT FREEPORT PROPOSALS, SUPPORT FOR THE SUBMISSION OF THE FULL BUSINESS CASE (FBC) AND IMPLICATIONS FOR THE COUNCIL'S MEDIUM TERM FINANCIAL PLAN	Full Council meeting – 23 March 2022
2.		

This page is intentionally left blank

MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING

Between

The Secretary of State for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities

-and-

Portsmouth City Council

As the Accountable Body for Solent Freeport

-and-

Solent Freeport Consortium Limited

As the Governing Body responsible for the delivery of the Freeport

-and-

Southampton City Council, Eastleigh Borough Council, New Forest District Council and Havant Borough Council

As the Billing Authorities responsible for collecting business rates in Freeport Tax Sites

Contents

1. Introduction 3

2. Governance 6

3. Financial Arrangements 14

4. Freeport Delivery 21

5. Strategic Delivery 23

6. Performance Management, Assurance and Evaluation 29

7. Ongoing Management 31

8. Freedom of Information 34

Attached

- Appendix 1: Solent Freeport FBC with Annexes
- Schedule 1: Spend Profile
- Schedule 2: Progress Milestones
- Schedule 3: Communications Partnership Pack for Freeports
- Schedule 4: Freeports Performance Management, Security Audit and Assurance Framework ('the Freeports Framework')
- Schedule 5: Monitoring and Evaluation Indicators and Guidance

Version history

Version	Date agreed	Update summary
1.0	XX	

1. Introduction

1.1. Purpose

- 1.1.1. This Memorandum of Understanding ('MoU') sets out the terms, principles and practices that will apply to the working relationship between: the Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities ('DLUHC'); Portsmouth City Council ('the Accountable Body'); and the Solent Freeport Governing Body ('the Governing Body') (collectively 'the Parties'), regarding the delivery and administration of the Solent Freeport ('the Freeport'), including the use of Seed Capital grants; the use of Capacity Funding grants; and Southampton City Council, Eastleigh Borough Council, New Forest District Council and Havant Borough Council (collectively 'the Billing Authorities') for collecting business rates in the Freeport tax sites.
- 1.1.2. These parties have agreed to collectively deliver a public policy intervention – Solent Freeport – with aims rooted in the public good. This carries with it certain expectations of the Parties, their behaviour, and the consideration they will give to those aims given the financial and other public support they stand to receive from His Majesty's Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland ('HMG'). This MoU details those expectations and provides for a shared understanding of what it means to participate in the delivery of public policy.
- 1.1.3. Eight prospective Freeports in England were announced at the March 2021 Budget. The Solent Freeport was successful in its bid to become a Freeport, as set out in the Freeports bidding prospectus.¹
- 1.1.4. An Outline Business Case ('OBC') and a Full Business Case ('FBC') were developed to demonstrate how the Freeport will achieve the policy objectives set by HMG.
- 1.1.5. Following submission and appraisal of its OBC, HM Treasury ('HMT') tax site assessment and HM Revenue & Customs ('HMRC') authorisation of a custom site, the Freeport became operational on 24 August 2022. An operational Freeport is a Freeport with designation of at least one tax site and one customs site, and an approved OBC.
- 1.1.6. On 22 April 2022, the FBC for the Freeport was received by DLUHC. Following consultation with DLUHC and other government departments, on [14 November 2022] HMG approved the FBC and DLUHC notified the Freeport of the outcome. A copy of the FBC and its Annexes are attached at Appendix 1, unlocking Seed Capital from Financial Year ('FY') 2022/23 to FY2024/25.
- 1.1.7. HMG has approved the FBC on the understanding that the Accountable Body and Governing Body will oversee the development of individual business cases for Seed Capital projects in accordance with best practice

¹ <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/freeports-bidding-prospectus>

principles, namely those outlined in the HMT Green Book (2020),² IPA Cost Estimating Guidance and Cabinet Office's The Construction Playbook.^{3 4}

1.1.8. Following FBC approval, DLUHC provided the Solent Freeport with the following list of outstanding actions that should be achieved within the agreed timeframes. DLUHC will review the status of these actions through the processes set out in Section 6 of this MoU:

- a) Provide regular updates to HMT on the progress towards getting a business operational on the customs site and note there may be implications for seed funding should a business not be operational within 12 - 18 months of designation.
- b) Work with DLUHC on clarifying no detriment; setting the business rates retention baseline, and finalising the details of the Retained Business Rates Strategy prior to the designation of tax sites for the purpose of business rates retention

1.1.9. This MoU formalises the key commitments made by the Freeport throughout the FBC and outlines what support it can expect from DLUHC and other HMG departments, including the Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy ('BEIS'), Department for Education ('DfE'), the Department for Work and Pensions ('DWP'), Department for International Trade ('DIT'), HMT, and HMRC.

1.1.10. While this MoU is not legally enforceable, it is expected that all parties will aim to, as far as possible, honour their obligations under this memorandum, as per Section 7 of this MoU.

1.2. Definitions

1.2.1. **It is agreed that:**

- a) "Accountable Body" means the local authority organisation(s) accountable for the delivery and administration of Freeport Seed Capital and Capacity Funding grants and for ensuring the good functioning of the Freeport Governing Body. Depending on locally agreed retained business rates arrangements, the Accountable Body may also be accountable for the use of the retained business rates across the Freeport.
- b) "Governing Body" means the primary governance body accountable for delivering the Freeport and achieving its strategic objectives. The Governing Body may take different organisational forms based upon how the Freeport company or entity is set up. The Accountable Body is a member of the Governing Body. Depending on locally agreed retained business rates arrangements, the Governing Body may also

² <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/the-green-book-appraisal-and-evaluation-in-central-government>

³ <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/cost-estimating-guidance>

⁴ <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/the-construction-playbook>

be accountable for the use of the retained business rates across the Freeport.

- c) “Billing Authority” means the local authority(s) responsible for the collection of business rates within a Freeport designated tax site. Depending on locally agreed retained business rates arrangements, the Billing Authorities may be accountable for the use of the retained business rates across the Freeport.
- d) “Freeport” means the area, and related operations within, outlined in maps provided to, and agreed by, HMG during the business case approval process. These maps are published on GOV.UK⁵.
- e) “Operational Freeport” means a Freeport with designation of at least one tax site and one customs site, and an approved OBC.
- f) “Tax Site” means Freeport tax sites that are designated and recognised in law as geographical areas where businesses can benefit from tax reliefs to bring investment, trade and jobs to regenerate regions across the country that need it most. Freeport tax site maps are published on GOV.UK⁶.
- g) “Seed Capital” means the capital grant which is HMG’s contribution towards capital investment for the delivery of the Freeport proposal. This is disbursed through the Accountable Body.
- h) “Capacity Funding” means the revenue grant which is HMG’s contribution towards day-to-day resources and administration for the delivery of the Freeport proposal. This is disbursed through the Accountable Body.
- i) “Spend Profile” means the forecast spend of grants as set out in the Schedule 1: Spend Profile, demonstrating how grants will be spent and the assumptions on how projects will be financed.
- j) “Financial Year” means the Government’s financial year which runs from 1 April to the 31 March each year.
- k) “Confidential Information” means any information which has been designated as confidential by any of the parties in writing or that ought to be considered as confidential (howsoever it is conveyed or on whatever media it is stored) including information the disclosure of which would, or would be likely to, prejudice the commercial interests of any person or trade secrets and all personal data and sensitive personal data within the meaning of applicable legislation. Confidential Information shall not include information which:
 - i. was public knowledge at the time of disclosure (otherwise than by breach of a duty of confidence by any of the parties);

⁵ <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/maps-of-uk-freeports>

⁶ <https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/maps-of-freeports-and-freeport-tax-sites>

- ii. was in the possession of the receiving party, without restriction as to its disclosure, before receiving it from the disclosing party;
 - iii. is required to be disclosed by applicable laws or regulations of a stock exchange or regulatory authority or by order or ruling of a court or administrative body of competent jurisdiction;
 - iv. is received from a third party (who lawfully acquired it) without restriction as to its disclosure; or
 - v. is independently developed without access to the Confidential Information.
-
- l) “Crown” means the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Executive Committee and Northern Ireland Departments, the Scottish Executive and the National Assembly for Wales), including, but not limited to, government ministers, government departments, government offices and government agencies.
 - m) “Data Protection Legislation” means (i) the UK GDPR as amended from time to time; (ii) the Data Protection Act 2018 as amended from time to time; (iii) regulations made under the Data Protection Act 2018; (iv) all applicable law about the processing of personal data.
 - n) “UK GDPR” means the General Data Protection Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2016/679) as transposed into United Kingdom national law by operation of section 3 of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018, together with the Data Protection, Privacy and Electronic Communications (Amendments etc.) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019.

2. Governance

2.1. Roles and Responsibilities

- 2.1.1. The Solent Freeport Governing Body is accountable to DLUHC for the delivery of the Solent Freeport and achieving its strategic objectives as set out in Sections 4 and 5 of this MoU and the approved FBC, attached at Appendix 1. Where the Governing Body is accountable for an aspect of Freeport delivery, but contracts this out, it is incumbent upon the Governing Body to put in place the necessary mechanisms to hold partners to account for the Solent Freeport’s delivery.
- 2.1.2. Portsmouth City Council is the Accountable Body for the Solent Freeport and is accountable to DLUHC for the use of Seed Capital, Capacity Funding grants and for ensuring the good functioning of the Freeport Governing Body. The Accountable Body is required to be a member of the Governing Body.
- 2.1.3. Southampton City Council, Eastleigh Borough Council, New Forest District Council and Havant Borough Council are the Billing Authorities

who are responsible for the collection of business rates within a Freeport designated tax site. The accountability of the Billing Authorities and use of retained business rates is set out in Section 3.7.

- 2.1.4. DLUHC as the HMG body accountable for coordinating the delivery of the Freeports Programme, agrees to support the Parties in the delivery of commitments as set out in the FBC, and particularly in the realisation of the strategic objectives as set out in Section 5 of this MoU.
- 2.1.5. The Parties agree to work together, cooperate in good faith and fully participate in the delivery of the Freeport as articulated through the FBC, attached at Appendix 1, in addition to this MoU, or any subsequent revisions to the FBC agreed through the change process as referenced in Section 6.10 of this MoU.
- 2.1.6. For the avoidance of doubt, the relevant Parties shall be accountable to DLUHC for the acts of its external delivery partners if delivering public money, including any consequences of poor performance arising from their conduct, as per Section 7.3 of this MoU.

2.2. Freeport governance

- 2.2.1. The Governing Body will adopt the governance structures for the delivery of the Freeport as set out at 5(a) in the Management Case of the FBC and relevant governance annexes attached at Appendix 1, including:
- a) Portsmouth City Council is the accountable body for Solent Freeport Consortium Limited ('SFCL') and is accountable for the proper use and administration of funding and for ensuring that decisions are made in accordance with HMG requirements.
 - b) The Board consists of sixteen Directors. This includes ten drawn from the core membership (namely Solent Local Enterprise Partnership, Hampshire County Council, Portsmouth City Council, Southampton City Council, New Forest District Council, Eastleigh Borough Council, Havant Borough Council, Associated British Ports, Solent Gateway and Southampton Airport) and six additional directors appointed by the Board (an independent Chair, four independent non-executive directors and an Executive Director). The Board will also invite key stakeholders to all Board meetings (namely New Forest National Park, University of Portsmouth as a regional higher education representative, and tax site owners / operators including a representative of ExxonMobil Fawley Refinery, Fawley Waterside Ltd and Portico Shipping Limited). The S151 Officer or their nominated representative of Portsmouth City Council, as accountable body for SFCL, will have a standing invitation to

attend all Board meetings, as will the DLUHC Freeport Lead.

- c) The SFCL Board may delegate areas of work to committees or individual directors; however, the Board and Portsmouth City Council as the Lead Authority will remain accountable for them.
- d) The Board has the overall responsibility for the Finance and Resource Committee ('FRAC'), Remuneration, Employment and Nominations Committee ('RENCOM'), Operations and Delivery Committee ('ODC') and Retained Rates Investment Committee ('RRIC').
- e) The FRAC is responsible for monitoring the integrity of financial statements and announcements, providing advice on annual reports and accounts, reviewing internal financial controls and risk management systems, monitoring and reviewing the effectiveness of the SFCL's internal and external audit functions.
- f) The RENCOM is responsible for employment matters including the development of executive capacity of Solent Freeport; determining the policy for executive director remuneration and setting remuneration for the chair, executive directors and senior management; and to lead the process for appointments, ensure plans are in place for orderly succession to both the Board and senior management positions, and oversee the development of a diverse pipeline for succession.
- g) The ODC has been established to provide advice to the Board on operational matters relating to the successful delivery and operation of the Solent Freeport. This includes the development of an annual delivery plan and annual report in accordance with quality assurance processes set out by HMG. The ODC will support work needed to initiate and implement the delivery of the key priorities and strategies for the Freeport (Trade and Investment (including operationalising the customs sites), Regeneration and Levelling up (including securing HMG agreement to the tax sites and to support their delivery), Innovation (which includes the development of the Solent Freeport Green Growth Institute), Net zero and natural capital and Seed Capital programme delivery.
- h) The RRIC is the forum through which the SFCL and Billing Authorities will work together to agree the overall quantum of funding that is to be made available to the SFCL for the Core Investment Programme and Solent Freeport Operations; protocols by which retained rates collected by the Billing Authorities within the Solent Freeport area may be pooled; process to agree how retained rates

will contribute to enhanced local authority capacity and local priorities that go towards achieving the objectives of the Freeport; joint decision-making process relating to the assessment of applications for Retained Rates Funding with a reasonable amount of funding be kept aside within each investment round for contingency, with input from the Accountable Body; and how the costs of the Billing Authorities and the SFLC incurred in administering such funding and business rates relief will be funded.

2.2.2. The Governing Body will notably, in this regard:

- a) Commit to appropriate levels of transparency, propriety, and inclusivity with respect to governance and adherence to the Seven Principles of Public Life ('the Nolan Principles'⁷). This includes but is not limited to the publication of board papers, minutes, and register of members' interests to ensure any actual or perceived conflicts of interest are recorded and managed appropriately. Where publication of board papers, minutes and registers of members and directors' interest are subject to commercial confidentiality, the Accountable Body will need to set out a process for determining the publication criteria for commercial confidentiality with the Governing Body. This will need to provide the rationale that balances protecting commercial interests directly connected to the objectives against the wider public interest in transparent Freeport governance. This should be aligned with established regulatory standards such as Schedule 12a of the Local Government Act 1972 and principles⁸ set out by the Information Commissioners Office ('ICO'). All items need to be maintained if not publicly published and must be provided to DLUHC if requested for assurance purposes.
- b) Within reasonable endeavours, ensure that sufficient financial and human resources are available to support the successful delivery of the Freeport; and
- c) Inform the DLUHC Freeport Lead (see Section 2.3.1) of any changes to these governance structures and if required, take any changes through the change process referenced in Section 6.10 of this MoU and as per Schedule 4 of the Freeports Framework.

2.2.3. The Governing Body will adopt the structures referred to in Section 2.2 within the timeframes set out in the FBC Management Case. The Governing Body will inform their DLUHC Freeport Lead of any changes to

⁷ <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/the-7-principles-of-public-life>

⁸ <https://ico.org.uk/for-organisations/guidance-index/freedom-of-information-and-environmental-information-regulations/section-43-commercial-interests/#publicinterest>

these timeframes.

2.2.4. The Accountable Body will:

- a) Be accountable for any HMG Freeport-specific grant funding if paid through a Section 31 grant and unless stated otherwise, including monitoring and reporting against the use of these funds, upholding procurement practices, as per Section 3.5 of this MoU;
- b) Maintain appropriate records relating to Freeport delivery, including, but not limited to project plans and risk registers for HMG funded activity; and
- c) Ensure the Governing Body operates in line with appropriate levels of transparency, propriety and inclusivity, abiding by the Nolan Principles, as referenced above in Section 2.2.2(a).

2.2.5. The Billing Authorities will:

- a) Be accountable to DLUHC for the management of the retention of Business rates in line with the Local Government Accountability System.
- b) Be responsible for allocating all business rates collected on the Freeport tax sites to the decision-making process and purposes outlined in the FBC.

2.2.6. The Governing Body, the Accountable Body and the Billing Authorities agree to work collaboratively and proactively to manage any actual or perceived conflicts of interest in decision-making as set out in the Management Case of the FBC, and in particular on the use of Seed Capital, Capacity Funding and collected business rates. The Governing Body, the Accountable Body and the Billing Authorities agree to provide DLUHC with evidence of these processes when requested as part of the Freeports Framework as set out in Section 6 of this MoU.

2.2.7. The Governing Body, the Accountable Body and the Billing Authorities are required to manage any disputes in relation to Section 2.2 through a locally agreed process.

2.3. Ways of working

2.3.1. The Freeport will be assigned a lead within the DLUHC Freeports Delivery Team who will act as a central interface for the Governing Body to interact with HMG on the delivery of the Freeport and its strategic objectives ('DLUHC Freeport Lead'). This will help ensure that the Freeport

is receiving the expertise and input it needs from across HMG departments to enable the Freeport to deliver against its FBC. In addition, DLUHC will support Freeports through:

- a) Continuous improvement and policy learning, for example by using monitoring and evaluation to generate evidence and insights to inform improvements in Freeport delivery and adaptation of policy;
- b) Providing sector support, exploring areas where Freeports strongly align with national and sectoral economic strategies;
- c) Exploring opportunities to access further benefits across HMG, considering areas to leverage policies, schemes, and support for the Freeport;
- d) Cross-programme collaboration, enabling opportunities for Freeports to collaborate, facilitating lesson-learning and shared programme learning;
- e) Providing sufficient specialist and technical resource to support the delivery of the programme until 31 March 2025. DLUHC is unable to provide commitment beyond the current Spending Review period, though they commit to consulting with the Freeport on plans beyond 31 March 2025 when it is right to do so;
- f) DLUHC will ensure the Freeport is consulted should there be the opportunity for any new benefits related to the programme.

2.3.2. BEIS will hold quarterly meetings with the Freeport innovation lead(s) to understand progress on the innovation strategy and the barriers to innovation the Freeport is facing. BEIS will help the Freeport address these barriers where possible, including ensuring the Freeport is connected to the correct teams across government to provide them with support.

2.3.3. On trade and investment, the Freeport will be supported by the DIT in leveraging the export and support services which the Department offers to provide additionality above and beyond what the Freeport is able to deliver itself.

2.3.4. The DIT Freeports team will act as the central contact point for accessing DIT services and capabilities, and the Freeport will endeavour to ensure regular dialogue with DIT through bi-monthly check-in meetings. DIT will ensure the Freeport is consulted in relation to strategic investment and export promotion activity conducted by DIT and will ensure the Freeport is notified of enquiries relating to the Freeport arising from DIT

lead generation activity.

2.3.5. The Freeport is responsible for maintaining capability to independently support exporters and the end-to-end investor journey, including functions for prospecting and generating leads, enquiry handling, project management and support, as well as the management and retention of existing investors. The Freeport is encouraged to notify DIT of investment enquiries and requests for export support in order for DIT to provide targeted support on projects on an on-going basis. This will involve the Freeport's lead for Trade and Investment liaising closely with their DIT partnership manager; who, where appropriate, will ensure a virtual team from across DIT is brought together in support of prospective investors from when they express an interest in locating in the Freeport to when their investment lands. DIT will work collaboratively with the relevant official within the Freeport to agree arrangements for providing this information. This is the standard manner in which DIT works with investment promotion agencies to manage and support investment projects and enables DIT to help investors access any relevant support. Accessing DIT resource and support is contingent on the Freeport sharing information on investment and export enquires as they arise.

2.3.6. The Freeport will engage with the Freeport Security Forum as per Section 2.5.5 and 2.5.6 of this MoU, in line with the requirements of the annual Freeport security audit. This is a cross-government group consisting of security stakeholders from the Home Office, Border Force, National Crime Agency, the Police, DfT, HMT and HMRC.

2.4. Public sector equality duty

2.4.1. Recognising its role regarding the public sector equality duty under the Equality Act 2010, the Accountable Body commits to ensuring the Governing Body complies with Public Sector Equalities Duty.

2.4.2. The Parties commit to using this data to help ensure that the Freeport is optimised to advance equality and foster good relations by highlighting any key areas for improvement, ensuring that adverse aspects of Freeport delivery relating to equality are mitigated and limited, and ensure that any opportunities to reduce inequalities are maximised.

2.5. Risk management and security

2.5.1. The Governing Body will ensure the documentation and active management of all overall delivery risks related to the Freeport and the dedication of proportionate resources to ongoing risk management.

- 2.5.2. The Governing Body commits to ensuring suitable escalation to address, mitigate and resolve significant risks through the governance procedures put in place and will flag any escalation of risk to DLUHC.
- 2.5.3. The Governing Body will regularly and thoroughly maintain the Freeport's risk register(s) and will inform DLUHC of risks, associated mitigations, progress and removal through the measures set out in the Management Case of the FBC.
- 2.5.4. Recognising HMG's priority to ensure Freeports uphold the UK's reputation of high standards for tax integrity and probity, port security and combatting illicit activity, the Parties commit within the scope of Freeport activities to fully support and cooperate with HMG in honouring the obligations set out in the OECD Code of Conduct for Clean Free Trade Zones,⁹ and the UK's Money Laundering, Terrorist Financing and Transfer of Funds (Information on the Payer) Regulations 2017.
- 2.5.5. The Governing Body commits to ownership and management of the security and illicit activity risk assessment at Annex B of the FBC and to coordinating the implementation of an appropriate risk management and mitigation plan on this basis. Recognising this, and the commitment from Freeport customs site operators to counter illicit activity included in Annex H of the FBC, the Governing Body commits to the establishment, ownership and management of the appropriate structures, governance arrangements, and establishing effective processes for coordinating the management of security risks outlined in the Management Case of the FBC. This includes coordinating active management across physical, personnel and cyber domains and working with HMG and other relevant agencies as required.
- 2.5.6. The Governing Body will carry out an annual audit of Freeport security measures in place and any breaches with local security stakeholders as required by the Freeports Framework.

2.6. Data retention and intellectual property

- 2.6.1. Documents and data should be retained by the relevant Parties for a minimum of 7 years. Where relevant data is held by third parties, the Governing Body should seek mechanisms to be put in place to ensure they also keep documents and data for a minimum of 7 years and provide the information to the Governing Body if required.
- 2.6.2. If requested, the Governing Body will work within reasonable endeavours to enter into an intellectual property licensing agreement

⁹ <https://legalinstruments.oecd.org/en/instruments/OECD-LEGAL-0454>

whereby the Freeport will grant DLUHC a perpetual royalty-free licence to use the OBC(s) and FBC(s). Agreement would be gained from all Parties and participating organisations/ partners before publication and any published documents would be subject to commercial confidentiality.

2.6.3. The Governing Body will manage the Freeport's data and its stakeholders' data effectively and commit to complying with Portsmouth City Council's data retention policies and Data Protection Legislation.

2.6.4. The Parties will process any personal data in compliance with the Data Protection Legislation. HMG will manage any data provided by the Freeport effectively and commit to complying with Data Protection Legislation.

2.7. Communications and Branding

2.7.1. DLUHC has provided the Governing Body with a Communications Partnership Pack for Freeports attached at Schedule 3. This is to support consistent messaging when communicating about the Freeport, including where public funds are being used or other government support has been provided, and the UK Freeports programme as a whole. The Pack also sets out how DLUHC will work in partnership with the Freeport on joint communications and engagement activity. New iterations of this pack will be made available as the programme – and the associated messaging and branding – evolve. The Parties should work to best endeavours in adopting the guidelines set out in the Pack and subsequent additions.

2.7.2. The Governing Body should work to best endeavours to inform DLUHC of major upcoming events, public announcements, and publications, in good time, where possible. Where appropriate, DLUHC will use HMG platforms to promote and support the work of the Freeport.

3. Financial Arrangements

3.1. The Governing Body will aim to deliver the Freeport in line with the Financial Case as set out in the FBC. DLUHC recognises that the Financial Case may adjust as the Freeport develops. If significant changes are to be made to the Seed Capital or Capacity Funding, DLUHC should be notified in advance through the change process set out in Section 6.10 of this MoU.

3.2. The Governing Body commits to the Freeport being no longer reliant on HMG Capacity Funding and self-funded by FY2025/26, enabled by Capacity Funding available from FY2021/22 through to FY2024/25, or alternative means where necessary.

3.3. Freeport Seed Capital and Capacity Funding

3.3.1. The Seed Capital (capital grant) is part of HMG’s capital investment for delivery of the Solent Freeport proposal. The Capacity Funding (revenue grant) is to support the Freeport to ensure there is sufficient organisational capacity in place for the set up and delivery of the Freeport. DLUHC expects the Freeport, overseen by the Accountable Body to use the allocated funding for activities outlined in the approved FBC attached at Appendix 1 and that the relevant evidence of spend and delivery is provided to DLUHC through the reporting requirements as set out in Section 6 of this MoU. DLUHC expects the Governing Body to fully support and cooperate with the Accountable Body to deliver the Seed Capital and Capacity Funding to achieve the objectives of the Freeport.

3.3.2. As part of its support for the Freeport, DLUHC considered the FBC for the Freeport proposal at Dunsbury Park, Navigator Quarter, Southampton Water (Fawley Waterside, Solent Gateway, Redbridge) and Portsmouth International Port tax and customs sites and agreed to allocate Seed Capital (paid as capital grant funding) up to £25m Seed Capital over FY 2022/23 to 2024/25 and Capacity Funding (paid as revenue grant funding) up to a total of £1m from FY2021/22 to FY2024/25. An indicative allocation for each year, based on the FBC and any additional information provided to DLUHC to date is set out in Table 1 below. The profile of grants should be aligned to planned delivery and spend arrangements during that financial year. There will be opportunities to request changes to the proposed profile of this funding through the process referenced in Section 6.10 of this MoU. As DLUHC will need to consider the financial profile across the overall Freeports Programme, adjustments may not always be possible.

Table 1

Financial Year	Seed Capital (capital grant)	Capacity Funding (revenue grant)
2021/22	-	£450,000 (paid prior to MoU being signed)
2022/23	£1,950,000	£300,000 (paid prior to MoU being signed) A further £250,000 to be paid before end of 2022/23 financial year
2023/24 (Indicative)	£21,770,000	
2024/25 (Indicative)	£1,280,000	

Total 2020/21 – 2024/25	£25,000,000	£1,000,000
-------------------------	-------------	------------

3.3.3. The FBC sets out the details of projects comprising the delivery of the Freeport, including their: budget; Spend Profile; scope; key assumptions; outputs; timeline; key milestones; and risks. Together these project parameters set out what is expected by the Parties, and these are set out in Table 2 below.

Table 2

<p>Funded Projects</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Redbridge (Phase 1) – £4.6m <i>Enabling works to fast-track the redevelopment of the Redbridge site (to deliver a 40% increase above current TEU throughput through Southampton) and port centric logistics and manufacturing potential.</i> • *Solent Gateway - Phase 1 – £4.5m <i>A package of infrastructure improvements to enable the full development of Marchwood Port and associated increases in global trade capacity.</i> • Dunsbury Business Park - Phase 1 – £4.5m <i>A package of transport and supporting site infrastructure to deliver the current masterplan of Dunsbury Park and the potential for over 1,800 new on-site job opportunities.</i> • *Navigator Quarter Transport Infrastructure – £5.9m <i>A package of infrastructure investment to unlock much of the Southampton Airport Limited land to enable access to Navigator Quarter site, unlocking over 2,500 jobs directly on the tax site and 3,500 jobs for the wider master plan area.</i> • *Fawley Waterside enabling infrastructure - Phase 1 – £4.7m <i>A package of investment to unlock full capacity at Fawley Waterside location. Across the Fawley Waterside location within the Southampton Water tax site there is an estimated potential for 5,000 new job opportunities</i> • *Rudmore Square junction upgrade - 0.4m <i>To ease traffic flows to/from the Portsmouth International Port, site of one of our proposed customs sites, the demolition of the 'Sydenham's' building which provides the</i>
-------------------------------	---

	<p><i>additional operational land necessary to facilitate the port's Freeport Customs Zone.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • *Solent Maritime Innovation Hub – 0.4m <p><i>A high profile, creative, flexible, and multi-user facility that fosters the innovation strengths of the Solent Freeport area. It will bring together existing and new businesses, alongside our three Universities and wider research assets such as the National Oceanography Centre.</i></p>
Spend Profile	Schedule 1: Spend Profile - enter
Project Outputs & Outcomes	The Governing Body will deliver on the outputs and outcomes presented in the FBC, but a final, more detailed set of project outputs and outcomes will be agreed through the setup of quarterly reporting as set out in Section 6 of this MoU.
Projected Timeline & Key Milestones	Appendix 1: FBC Annex C – Project Plan – check
Risk Management	Appendix 1: FBC Annex D – Risk Register – check

3.3.4. As per the requirements of the English Freeports Full Business Case Guidance¹⁰ (section 4.5, page 15), the Accountable Body is expected to develop and appraise project business cases for all Seed Capital funded projects. Project Business cases will be assessed by independent experts appointed by the Freeport Board and ratified by the Accountable Body, the Investment Committee and ultimately the Freeport Board.

3.3.5. The FBC identified the projects marked above with an asterisk as not fully developed at the time of signature of this MoU. The Accountable Body must take these projects through the steps outlined in Section 3.3.4 prior to any Seed Capital funding being released for these projects. The Accountable Body must notify DLUHC once these projects have been approved locally. DLUHC may release an initial payment to the Accountable Body to support the development of these projects if requested.

3.3.6. By agreeing to this MoU, the Accountable Body and the Governing Body commit to full compliance with the process referred to in the 3.3.4 subsection, unless changes have otherwise been mutually agreed as per the change process set out in Section 6.10 of this MoU.

3.3.7. Reporting and assurance on project progress shall be carried out through the Freeports Framework, as set out in Section 6 of this MoU.

3.4. Grant Arrangements

¹⁰

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1072199/English_Freeports_Guidance_-_Full_Business_Case.pdf

- 3.4.1. Seed Capital and Capacity Funding (see Table 1) will be issued to the Accountable Body as non-ringfenced grant payments under Section 31 of the Local Government Act 2003, for expenditure as set out in Table 2 above.
- 3.4.2. The Accountable Body will manage grant payments to deliver and operate the Freeport, including the financial and fraud risks associated with this and upholding the principles of Managing Public Money. The Accountable Body reserves the right to enforce risk management systems or audit the Freeport Governing Body where the delivery of public money pertains.
- 3.4.3. Grant payments to the Accountable Body will normally be made annually by DLUHC, towards the beginning of each FY, as agreed between DLUHC and HMT. Annual amounts for each FY will be agreed in principle by the Parties before the payment is made.
- 3.4.4. The Accountable Body (or Governing Body, if delegated to them by agreement of the Accountable body and Governing Body) will provide quarterly project, financial, and risk reporting to DLUHC, demonstrating spend against the previous funding and that outputs are being delivered, including site delivery, in line with the approved FBC, as per Section 6.3 of this MoU. This should include updates on the development or approval of the individual business cases for any Seed Capital projects not locally approved prior to the approval of the FBC.
- 3.4.5. The release of subsequent Seed Capital and Capacity Funding will be subject to an annual review as outlined in the Freeports Framework and set out in Section 6 of this MoU. DLUHC reserves the right to make appropriate adjustments to payments and may withhold payments where it has significant concerns regarding the delivery of the Freeport, as per Section 7 of this MoU.
- 3.4.6. Should the Accountable Body wish to amend the annual Spend Profile at Schedule 1 of this MoU for the following financial year, the Accountable Body will give notice to DLUHC by the last working day of September of the previous financial year. Requests for amendments will be considered by DLUHC, with DLUHC's approval of such requests subject to the availability of resources. There are no guarantees that such requests will be accommodated.
- 3.4.7. The Accountable Body will consult in good faith with the Governing Body on matters related to the delivery of grants to end users and strive to amicably find a mutually acceptable resolution of any differences, with due transparency and expeditiousness.

3.5. Procurement

- 3.5.1. On the use of public funds, the Accountable Body will ensure:

- a) It is compliant with all relevant regulations and best practice standards.
- b) That value for money is achieved; and
- c) That the Freeport objectives as set out in Section 5 are delivered.

3.5.2. Before releasing public funding associated with the Freeport Programme to Freeport delivery partners, the Accountable Body will assure themselves that all relevant regulations and approved standards have been met by the Solent Freeport, who are the leading contracting authority under the Public Contracts Regulations 2015. Portsmouth City Council as the accountable body, is supported by a Procurement Manager, who will provide oversight in accordance with the council's robust governance procedures. This includes ensuring that value for money is achieved and that the policy objectives are, in its estimation, likely to be delivered. If a sourcing procedure is required, existing contracts and Framework Agreements held by the council or external bodies - including Crown Commercial Services and East Shires Purchasing Organisation - will be used as appropriate.

3.6. Subsidy Control

3.6.1. Before releasing public funding associated with the Freeport Programme to end users in the Freeport, the Body granting the subsidy will satisfy itself that doing so is compliant with UK legislation on subsidies.

3.7. Collected Business Rates

3.7.1. Under paragraph 39(1) (designation of areas) of schedule 7B to the Local Government Finance Act 1988 – local retention of non-domestic rates, the Freeport tax sites are to be classed as a designated area with effect from 1 April 2023 for a fixed term of 25 years from the date the tax site was designated for the purposes of tax relief. The Billing Authorities, signatory to this MoU, will retain 100% of the collectible business rates in excess of a baseline to be agreed between DLUHC and the Billing Authorities prior to the tax sites being designated in the regulations for business rates retention purposes. That baseline will be fixed in the regulations. DLUHC reserves the right to not designate the Freeport tax sites for the purposes of business rates retention until further satisfactory detail has been provided on the intended use of retained rates where this has been requested.

3.7.2. The Billing Authorities, in collaboration with the Governing Body, will use business rates retained locally from the Freeport tax sites to promote the Freeport and the Freeports Programme's objectives within the Freeport geography or wider 'travel to work area', and for activity which:

- a) Would not otherwise occur;

- b) Requires public funding; and
- c) Is most appropriately funded from collected business rates, rather than other public funding, as per the Freeport's Retained Business Rates Strategy.

3.7.3. As detailed in the FBC, the Billing Authorities and the Governing Body will ensure the collected business rates will maximise long-term, sustainable, and inclusive economic net gains to the Solent. This will be achieved by supporting public and private initiatives within the Wider Solent Freeport Area that promote objectives in accordance with the Retained Business Rates Policy, including through the detailed investment plan for retained rates (the Retained Business Rates Strategy) to be provided to DLUHC following the approved FBC.

3.7.4. The Billing Authorities and the Governing Body will ensure that strategic decisions relating to the use of collected business rates will be made by the SFCL Investment Committee, who will lead on the strategy and prioritisation of investments and make recommendations to the SFCL Board for final decision. The Billings Authorities will be accountable for the use of retained business rates in accordance with the Members Agreement, the Business Rates Retention Policy and bilateral agreements between the Billing Authorities. This includes the prioritisation and selection of projects for funding, and where ownership of the business rates policy lies, including on how it is to be reviewed and evaluated. SFCL will agree an allocation for Solent Freeport Operations based on recommendations from the FRAC and the Investment Committee. To gain project and programme investment approval from the SFCL Board, the Investment Committee and the FRAC will need to present an independent expert assessment recommendation to the SFCL Board.

3.7.5. As per the FBC, the Billing Authorities will allocate all rates collected on Freeport tax sites above the baseline set in the regulations to the Freeport, meaning they will be subject to the decision-making process and used for the purposes outlined in the FBC. The allocation of the retained business rate pool is expected to be in two key areas: (1) Core Investment Programme (covering the Freeport investment workstreams - Skills, Net Zero, Hotbeds of innovation, Regeneration and enabling infrastructure and Local investment priorities) and (2) Solent Freeport Operations (contribution to the Freeport's operating costs, administrative costs for Relevant Authorities and Accountable Body, commitments to previous rounds, and contingency). Indicative allocations across key investment workstreams are (forecast over 25 years (£m)) Skills 15%, Net Zero 7.5%, Hotbeds of Innovation 7.5%, Regeneration and enabling infrastructure 60%, Local investment priorities 10%. This will be reviewed again when the Investment Committee develops a detailed Investment Plan. The Accountable Body will undertake all borrowing on behalf of the Freeport on the condition that the Billing Authorities have passed on the growth in Business Rates every year. In exceptional circumstances, where borrowing could be jointly underwritten with the relevant Billing Authority, or where the investment might generate financial and or economic benefits

beyond the life of the pool, the underwriting may then be passed over in full. Any borrowing for investment will need to follow a full financial appraisal and appropriate due diligence, in accordance with the Accountable Body's Treasury Management Strategy.

- 3.7.6. The Billing Authorities will manage the retained business rates as per the Retained Business Rates Strategy including any financial and fraud risks associated with this and upholding the principles of Managing Public Money.

4. Freeport Delivery

4.1. Progress Milestones

- 4.1.1. Overall Freeport progress milestones will be set out by DLUHC and will be agreed with all Freeports. In cases where a progress milestone is not applicable to the Freeport, DLUHC will mutually agree a revision or completion of that particular milestone with the Freeport.
- 4.1.2. The Governing Body is accountable to HMG for delivery of the Freeport according to agreed progress milestones. Progress milestones, attached at Schedule 2, will be monitored through regular check-in meetings, data reporting and contribute to the annual review process, as set out in Section 6 of this MoU.
- 4.1.3. The Governing Body and DLUHC will mutually agree any changes to the progress milestones or timescales.

4.2. Tax Sites

- 4.2.1. The Governing Body is accountable to HMG for delivery of Southampton Water (Fawley Waterside, Fawley Complex, Redbridge, Strategic Land Reserve, and Solent Gateway), Dunsbury Park and Navigator Quarter tax sites, including optimising the development of the tax sites which:
- a) Aligns with the Freeport's target sectors of Port Logistics and Manufacturing; Marine Technology and Renewable Energy; Advanced Manufacturing and Logistics, Innovation objectives, and vision as set out in the FBC;
 - b) Would not have occurred without Freeport tax site status and is not displaced from elsewhere in the UK; and

- c) Occurs within the period for most Freeport tax reliefs (i.e., prior to October 2026)¹¹

4.2.2. To achieve this, the Governing Body will:

- a) Uphold the Southampton Water (Fawley Waterside, Fawley Complex, Solent Gateway, Strategic Land Reserve and Redbridge), Dunsbury Park and Navigator Quarter Site Specific Agreements in the Management Case of the FBC, ensuring that those sites support the objectives of the Freeport, including the clustering of businesses with a focus on the Freeports target sectors; support the aim to attract new businesses to the Freeport and wider region, as well as existing businesses that intend to expand their operations and are likely to benefit from the Freeport levers and further generate supply chain opportunities across the Freeport Outer Boundary, Travel-To-Work Area and across the wider Solent area.
- b) Monitor and report to DLUHC on compliance with the aforementioned Compliance Agreements.
- c) Exercise the incentives and business rates relief in relevant scenarios of noncompliance as defined in the Commercial Case of the FBC;
- d) Monitor and report to DLUHC on the delivery of the tax sites listed in the FBC as part of the formal data reporting requirements, as set out in Section 6 of this MoU; and
- e) Inform DLUHC of any delays to the delivery of the tax sites.

4.2.3. If existing Freeport tax sites are converted to Investment Zone status, or any Investment Zones sites are to be designated within an existing Freeport outer boundary after the FBC has been approved, the Freeport Governing Body, Accountable Body and Billing Authorities must submit a formal change request as per Section 6.10 of this MoU. Freeports should note, that changes may be required to the FBC and MoU in light of this before the request is approved.

4.3. Customs Sites

4.3.1. The Governing Body will:

¹¹ <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/statement-on-the-designation-of-freeport-tax-sites/statement-on-the-designation-of-freeport-tax-sites>

- a) Work closely and collaboratively with HMRC and customs site operators to support the delivery of customs sites;
- b) Oversee, monitor, and report to DLUHC on the delivery of the customs sites of Portsmouth International Port and Marchwood (Solent Gateway) and the Project Plan at Annex C of the FBC;
- c) Inform DLUHC of any delay to the delivery of the customs sites; and
- d) Make all reasonable efforts to deliver the customs sites to the standards and to the timescales as set out in the FBC. More information on these requirements can be found in the English Freeports Full Business Case Guidance¹²(section 6.5.3, page 25). This also sets out how the Governing Body's responsibilities sit alongside HMRC's ongoing processes to audit Customs Site Operator compliance.
- e) Make all reasonable efforts to ensure that each customs site always has a fully functioning Customs Site Operator and will act quickly to ensure that a replacement is appointed in as short a time as possible if for any reason this not the case.
- f) Ensure there is a business operational utilising Freeport customs procedure within 12 - 18 months of designation noting potential implications for seed funding if this requirement is not met, as set out in Section 7.3 of this MoU.

5. Strategic Delivery

5.1. As the HMG body accountable for leading the delivery of the Freeports Programme, DLUHC will provide the Governing Body with support to coordinate with HMG on strategic areas of Freeport delivery, including with: BEIS, DfE, DWP and DIT.

5.2. DLUHC will facilitate across HMG to enable a coordinated approach to the support, guidance and interaction between HMG and Freeports, to ensure support is targeted and appropriate to the needs of each Freeport. The support offered will be tailored to the needs of each Freeport and will include, but is not limited to, capacity support, technical assistance, coordinating the resolution of common or external issues faced by Freeports and working collaboratively to act on common opportunities or interests for Freeports.

¹²

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1072199/English_Freeports_Guidance_-_Full_Business_Case.pdf

5.3. Net Zero

5.3.1. The Governing Body commits to owning, updating, and devoting appropriate resources to the delivery of the Net Zero strategy at 1g in the Strategic Case of the FBC, including:

- a) Ensuring that transformational growth supported by Solent Freeport is achieved in a way that reduces carbon and adapts to the significant challenges posed by climate change.
- b) Harnessing the Solent's unrivalled natural capital to pioneer clean growth technology and adaptation to drive productivity within the Freeport and across the wider region's business and employment base, and at the same time enhance the quality of local environmental assets for the benefit of our communities.
- c) Supporting the UK's Net Zero ambitions through site-specific developments as well as a range of Freeport-wide interventions and initiatives to achieve latest emissions targets including Net Zero by 2050.
- d) Working with sites and other partners within the outer boundary and across the wider Solent region so that there is a consistent and complementary area-wide approach that ensures alignment with relevant local Net Zero plans and sector specific initiatives, including those agreed with government.
- e) Be cognisant of sectoral carbon emissions targets and decarbonisation strategies being developed at national level by government in collaboration with industry as part of the wider UK strategy for reducing emissions.

5.3.2. The Governing Body will be supported by BEIS's Local Net Zero team which will provide a first point of contact and manage support for the delivery of the Freeport's Net Zero plans. This support may be through ongoing engagement, providing guidance and advice on Net Zero topics and will be either with officials across HMG or through the appropriate Local Net Zero Hub.

5.4. Innovation

5.4.1. The Governing Body commits to owning, updating and devoting appropriate resources to the delivery of the Innovation strategy at Annex L of the FBC, including

- a) Using Seed Capital funding to invest in the Solent Maritime Innovation Hub for the area (this will be a shared resource available to all);
- b) Using tax site designation to address viability gaps and capacity challenges in the area through financial incentives for development, to attract Research and Development investment and a critical mass of innovative businesses to locate on key sites across the Solent Freeport;
- c) Using retained business rates to fund Freeport-wide initiatives and activities to promote and foster innovation and cross-fertilisation of ideas across Freeport sites and wider innovation partners across the Freeport geography (such as research institutes and universities), to facilitate collaboration, and to leverage innovation funding opportunities;
- d) Where applicable, and subject to available funding, work with Freeports Regulation Engagement Network ('FREN') to seek opportunities for relevant regulators to establish a regulatory sandbox to create testbeds to pilot innovative ideas around multi-modal autonomous operations and low carbon propulsion mechanisms, for example, trialling of autonomous vessels and control systems is already underway in the Solent;
- e) Link to the aspirations of Freeport partners to explore carbon offsetting innovations - there is scope through the FREN to explore streamlining existing processes around licensing and accreditation for coastal restoration projects, with the Solent taking a UK-wide lead on this across all Freeports;
- f) The Solent Freeport will formally engage with the FREN via an identified FREN co-ordinator operating within the Solent Maritime Innovation Hub.

5.4.2. Innovate UK's South East and London Regional Manager will attend the SFCL Operations and Delivery Committee on the Freeport's request to provide advice on the development and implementation of the Freeport's innovation strategy, informed by their in-depth understanding of the region's innovation ecosystems. The Regional Manager will help upskill the Solent Maritime Innovation Hub to ensure they are aware of available funding opportunities and the existing support on offer in the region to help businesses innovate.

5.4.3. BEIS, alongside the Innovate UK Regional Manager, will actively promote relevant innovation support and funding schemes to the Freeport

with advice on how to apply. BEIS will support DLUHC and the Freeport to develop targeted communications aimed at promoting the Freeport as an attractive prospect for innovative businesses. BEIS, alongside DLUHC, will promote Freeports across HMG to raise awareness of the benefits Freeports have to offer for research, development and innovation focussed activity. BEIS will work with other government departments to explore potential opportunities to expand schemes, and pilot new initiatives within Freeports.

5.4.4. The FREN, as part of HMG's offer on innovation, will engage with the Freeport regularly to review progress of engagement with the FREN to address regulatory barriers. Where criteria are met and resource available, it will support the Freeport to address regulatory barriers in their innovation endeavours and help identify challenges in doing so. It will support the Freeport to address these barriers, including through establishing connections with regulators and other relevant stakeholders to explore approaches.

5.4.5. The Freeport will support the FREN with identifying and testing specific regulatory areas of opportunity and development relating to their innovation objectives. The Freeport will work with relevant regulators, businesses and partners through the FREN to advance this, including through regular sharing of knowledge, information and lessons learned.

5.5. Regeneration and Levelling Up

5.5.1. The Governing Body commits to reasonable endeavours in owning, updating and devoting appropriate resources to support the delivery of Regeneration and Levelling Up objectives.

5.5.2. DLUHC will provide Levelling Up support to Freeports including by: (1) supporting Freeports to develop their business rate investment schemes - including exploring options for borrowing against future business rates income; (2) supporting Freeports to develop their planning strategy and explore optimal planning tools and innovative progression routes; (3) facilitating a joined-up conversation between the Freeport and HMG about regeneration and placemaking; (4) supporting Freeports to implement custom incentives in the initial designated sites; (5) facilitating monitoring and reporting of site delivery progress; and (6) providing strategic advice and support to overcome specific challenges in Freeport delivery, if they arise.

5.5.3. While Local Planning Authorities ('LPAs') retain their statutory powers and responsibilities with regards to planning, the Freeport Governing Body is accountable to HMG for supporting tax site LPAs to create a supportive planning environment and holding them to the commitments at 5.5.4. This

includes:

- a) Agreeing planning delivery goals and resourcing commitments with Freeport tax site LPAs and establishing the necessary local governance and risk management structures to oversee delivery of these goals and manage planning risks.
- b) Providing Freeport tax site LPAs with the necessary (financial or other) support to deliver these targets, as agreed between the Freeport Governing Body and the LPAs.
- c) Engaging and supporting Freeport tax site LPAs to engage with UK government planning support.
- d) Reporting quarterly to DLUHC as per Section 6.3.

5.5.4. While LPAs retain their statutory powers and responsibilities with regards to planning, the Billing Authorities, where they also function as Freeport tax site LPAs, commit to:

- a) Using reasonable and appropriate endeavours to deliver a planning environment that supports appropriate investment on Freeport tax sites, including by exploring innovative uses of planning tools, and learning from best practice and from other LPAs and sharing expertise and experience with other Freeport tax site LPAs.
- b) Appropriately resourcing this work and agreeing planning delivery goals, and necessary support to deliver them, with the Freeport Governing Body.

5.6. Skills and Workforce Development

5.6.1. The Governing Body commits to owning, updating and devoting appropriate resources to the delivery of the Skills and Workforce Development strategy at Annex N of the FBC, including:

- a) Working with Maritime UK Solent to leverage its sector leadership and links with key local employers and Maritime UK to raise the profile of maritime careers and the exciting range of technical and vocational pathways into work including Degree Apprenticeships and T Levels. Freeport employers are expected to play an active role in this profile-raising activity going forward;
- b) Working with the Solent LEP's Skills Advisory Panel, continue to develop the local response to the Skills for Jobs White Paper which

seeks to put employers at the heart of post-16 skills, including through the Strategic Development Fund pilot projects being delivered by Solent colleges. Projects include providing the skills needed for a future green economy and for jobs related to carbon reduction which will complement, and support, the Solent Freeport;

- c) Working with the Solent LEP's Skills Advisory Panel, establish a Skills Forum for each tax site to bring together Solent employers, education providers and other stakeholders (including DWP) across key sectors to tackle skills challenges and evolving employer requirements. Freeport employers should play an active role in the Skills Forums from an early stage of operation, and also local Job Centre Plus to upskill benefit claimants to fill the 40% of jobs expected at level 2 or below;
- d) Working with the Solent LEP, to continue to develop the Solent Cluster driven by key local employers, to provide thought leadership on how the transition to Net Zero will influence skills requirements across our core sectors and competencies. Freeport employers will play a leading role in driving this cluster, reflecting the pioneering nature of Solent Freeport activity, with its focus on the green economy;
- e) Working with the Solent LEP's Growth Hub continue to develop the Digital Skills partnership to examine digital skills of the future (including AI, big data, cyber security, robotics) and how the Solent's skills landscape should respond.
- f) Working with the Solent LEP's Skills Advisory Panel continue to work together with DfE funded Hampshire Chamber of Commerce to support the development, implementation and delivery of the Local Skills Improvement Plan.

5.6.2. HMG will work with Freeports to deliver their skills delivery ambitions.

5.7. Trade and Investment

5.7.1. The Governing Body commits to working with Solent LEP to establish a Solent Trade and Investment Body which will own, update and devote appropriate resources to the delivery of the Trade and Investment Strategy at Annex K of the FBC:

- a) Provide a framework for delivering inward investment promotion and support services that maximises the potential of the Solent as a destination for investment and as a trading region;

- b) Support existing exporting businesses in the Solent to access new markets and increase the value of their exports through the new opportunities and incentives available as part of the Solent Freeport;
- c) Open up and grow routes to new markets for businesses and supply chains in the Solent seeking to start trading internationally, through measures to support market access and trade promotion

5.7.2. The Freeport is responsible for building and maintaining their own trade and investment capabilities that should be able to operate independently of DIT to support the end-to-end investment journey and support exporters, while drawing upon DIT's expertise and influence where this is additive. The Freeport is responsible for developing and executing their investment strategy and for supporting site-specific projects, while keeping DIT informed of their activity.

5.7.3. DIT's support for the delivery of the Trade and Investment Strategy will be guided by the requirements set out in Annex K of the FBC. All DIT services relevant to the delivery of the Freeport's Trade and Investment Strategy will be extended to the Freeport, within existing budgetary constraints.

5.7.4. DIT will maintain responsibility for articulating and promoting the UK Freeports offer globally. DIT will also support the Solent Freeport to articulate and promote the proposition specific to the Solent Freeport to target export and investment markets. DIT's activities will provide additionality to the Solent Freeport's own independent promotional strategy and activities and will neither limit nor replace them.

6. Performance Management, Assurance and Evaluation

6.1. DLUHC will carry out ongoing monitoring of Freeports to assist with delivery, assure the use of public funds and evaluate the impact of the programme.

6.2. DLUHC has issued:

6.2.1. The Freeports Framework, attached at Schedule 4 to this MoU, which sets out the reporting requirements Freeports are expected to adhere to enable these processes to take place; and

6.2.2. Monitoring and Evaluation Indicators and Guidance, attached at Schedule 5 to this MoU, to assist Freeports with accurately collecting primary data needed as part of the ongoing monitoring and evaluation and to provide information on the overall evaluation approach.

6.3. The Governing Body and the Accountable Body will collaborate with DLUHC on the processes and reporting requirements set out in the Freeports Framework. This includes committing to:

6.3.1. Monthly check-ins with the DLUHC Freeport Lead to provide updates on Freeport delivery and operations progress, risk, and governance;

6.3.2. Granting observer status to the DLUHC Freeport Lead at the Freeport Governing Body meetings and inviting other HMG departments on a case-by-case basis where necessary;

6.3.3. Reporting quarterly to update in such a format as DLUHC reasonably requires on Freeport site delivery and Seed Capital funded projects progress; the Project Plan and Delivery Milestones (FBC Annex C, at Appendix 1); Spend Profile (Schedule 1); Key Programme Milestones; and any live issues and proposed mitigations. These quarterly updates will have particular focus on tax site and infrastructure delivery progress;

6.3.4. Data reporting formally twice a year on inputs, outputs, and outcomes as outlined in Schedule 5, Monitoring and Evaluation Indicators and Guidance and

6.3.5. Participating in a formal annual conversation with HMG to frame the quantitative evidence provided as per Section 6.3 and provide qualitative updates on the status and effectiveness of the delivery of the strategies of the Freeport on or around such date as DLUHC shall propose.

6.4. DLUHC will carry out an annual performance and assurance review of the Freeport's operations, which will be informed by information and data provided through the processes detailed in the Freeports Framework and in this section. This review will inform decisions with regards to any improvement plan or intervention, including the release of future benefits, as per Section 7.3 of this MOU. Where non-delivery or non-compliance is identified, HMG will always as a first resort work with the Freeport with the aim of resolution as per Section 7.3.1.

6.5. The Governing Body will be responsible for coordinating the primary level data collection from end users of the Freeport with regards to reporting requirements set out in this MoU including Schedule 4: the Freeports Framework and Schedule 5: Monitoring and Evaluation Indicators and Guidance. Freeports should work to best endeavours to agree data sharing agreements with end users of the Freeport to ensure the data required is provided. DLUHC and the external M&E provider shall assist the Governing Body and if required the Accountable Body where possible on the required primary level data collection process and requirements, and the Parties will cooperate in full to satisfy these

requirements.

- 6.6. DLUHC will lead the programme-level evaluation for Freeports, which will include a process, impact and value for money evaluation. The Governing Body and the Accountable Body will not be required to lead any wider data collection for the evaluation beyond what is referenced in Section 6, though are expected to assist DLUHC or external suppliers where deemed appropriate by DLUHC for monitoring and evaluation purposes. This may involve working to reasonable endeavours and where appropriate to support site access or arranging interviews with wider Freeport stakeholders.
- 6.7. DLUHC reserves the right to quality assure the data provided and conduct Freeport site visits, Freeport Governing Body office and Accountable Body office and records verifications within reasonable endeavours. This may include spot checks on governance structures and processes related to the collection, storage and utilisation of said data. DLUHC will aim to notify the Governing Body and the Accountable Body within a reasonable timeframe to allow for resource planning if a visit is required, but depending on the nature of the visit, this may be at short notice.
- 6.8. In line with the above requirements, the Governing Body will endeavour to promptly share information at appropriate times, as and when requested by DLUHC. The Accountable Body will endeavour to promptly share the required information most notably on HMG funding to the Governing Body to allow for a timely return of the required data.
- 6.9. DLUHC reserves the right to publish relevant, general and/or aggregated data from the Freeport's reporting discussed herein and use it to inform public statements to communicate the outputs, outcomes, and impact of the Freeports Programme. Where this may relate to commercially sensitive information, DLUHC will work closely with the Governing Body to first determine if the data can be public and then if so, determine appropriate handling measures with respect to the use of such data, for example aggregation or anonymisation of data sets to manage commercially sensitive data. The Governing Body will be consulted and notified in advance of any proposed publications by DLUHC.
- 6.10. The Governing Body will notify DLUHC of any significant proposed changes to the approved FBC, in line with the parameters and process set out in the Freeports Framework. If relevant, this proposed change shall follow the formal change request process set out in the Freeports Framework. DLUHC will work to best endeavours to respond to formal change requests within a reasonable timeframe that will not inhibit the delivery of the Freeport.

7. Ongoing Management

7.1. Duration and Review

- 7.1.1. This MoU covers the duration of Freeports being a public policy and is subject to annual review by the Parties through the annual review process. This may result in amendments or extensions to this MoU by mutual agreement through a formal change request, as set out in section 6.10 of this MoU, for example to manage the grant profile, ongoing tax reliefs and collected business rates, leading to this document being replaced by an updated version. Amendments to this MoU may only be made by mutual agreement in writing between the Parties through a formal change request.
- 7.1.2. The MoU will be formally reviewed prior to 31 March 2025 to consider the end of the HMG grant payments and delivery of the seed capital funded projects.
- 7.1.3. This MoU will come into effect upon signature by the Parties and will remain in effect until it is terminated by the Parties by full mutual agreement in writing. DLUHC reserves the right to exercise the options set out in Section 7.3 of this MoU in the event of a proposed early termination by the Parties, where appropriate.

7.2. Resolution of disputes

- 7.2.1. In the event of a dispute arising as to the interpretation or application of this MoU, the Parties will commit to discussion aimed at resolution.
- 7.2.2. This MoU is not legally enforceable. It describes the understanding between the Parties for delivery of the Freeport. The Parties to this MoU are responsible for ensuring that they have the necessary systems and appropriate resources in place to comply fully with the requirements of this MoU.
- 7.2.3. The Parties agree to all due, reasonable, and appropriate transparency, open book working and a duty of good faith regarding all matters relating to the Freeport, and this MoU.

7.3. Managing poor performance

- 7.3.1. Freeport delivery will be managed through the processes set out in the Freeports Framework. Should an issue arise, DLUHC will first attempt to resolve it in collaboration with the Governing Body and if applicable the Accountable Body. For persistent issues which are recorded at the annual review or are the result of other assurance activities DLUHC will seek to agree a tailored improvement plan with the Governing Body and the Accountable Body as outlined in the Freeports Framework.

7.3.2. DLUHC's support for the Freeport is contingent on compliance with this MoU, Appendixes', and Schedules. DLUHC support of the Freeport may be withdrawn where there are significant concerns with the Freeport, for example including but not limited to the following scenarios where there is:

- a) Consistently poor progress against agreed delivery commitments and/ or limited commitment to full and effective Freeport delivery;
- b) Evidence of the misuse of public funds;
- c) An inability to manage the governance of potential security risks and illicit activity associated with the Freeport;
- d) Non-compliance with commitments on retained business rates and/or tax site delivery;
- e) Failure to comply with the minimum requirements of a Freeport (for example, failing to establish an operational customs site), as set out in HMG Freeports policy documentation;
- f) Activity or negligence leading to the risk of exposure to the wider Freeports Programme to reputational risk (for example, through failures of governance).

7.3.3. The Governing Body, Accountable Body and Billing Authorities accept and agree to all the terms having made full and proper enquiry before agreeing to the statements contained in this MoU.

7.3.4. DLUHC will not resort to performance measures as a first response to address concerns relating to Freeport delivery, except in the high-risk areas of continued concern. Where appropriate, HMG will consider:

- a) Engagement with relevant government officials (for example, additional bespoke meeting to understand and rectify problems)
- b) Increased frequency and/or depth of assurance testing
- c) Delay or reduction of Seed Capital funding and/ or revenue capacity funding: to ensure probity of public funds, funding may be partially or fully withheld until improvements in the Freeport are made. The specific amount and type of funding withheld will depend on the circumstances of the Freeport and the specific concerns which need to be addressed. As part of this process, consideration will be given to the impact that withholding funding may have on the delivery of Freeport projects and operations alongside the risk posed to DLUHC, other government

departments and the Accounting Officer of making payments

- d) Withholding or delaying government support (including but not limited to investment promotion and the use of government branding)
- e) Exclusion from future government benefits (for example, support in accessing future funding)
- f) Revoking current policy levers and benefits

8. Freedom of Information

8.1. Each party will provide to the other parties any information in its possession that may be reasonably requested by the other parties, subject to any confidentiality constraints, safeguards and statutory rules on disclosure. Each party will consult the other parties before making to any third party any significant disclosures of information under the Freedom of Information Act 2000 and/or the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 in relation to this MoU.

8.2. The requirements in Section 8 and Section 9 (Confidential Information) below are subject to any HMG requirements as to transparency which may apply to either or all Parties from time to time.

9. Confidential Information

9.1. Each party understands and acknowledges that it may receive or become aware of Confidential or Commercially Sensitive Information of the other parties (which may include information where the other party owes a duty of confidence to a third party) whether in the course of performance of the key commitments as set out in the FBC or otherwise.

9.2. Except to the extent set out in this Section 9 or where disclosure is expressly permitted elsewhere in this MoU (see Section 6.9), each party shall treat all the other parties Confidential or Commercially Sensitive Information as confidential and safeguard it accordingly (which shall include complying with any protective markings on documents and instructions supplied by the other parties). In particular, none of the parties will do anything that may place the other parties in breach of a duty of confidence owed to a third party. A party receiving Confidential or Commercially Sensitive information shall not disclose Confidential or Commercially Sensitive Information to any non-Crown bodies without the prior consent of the other parties.

9.3. The obligations of confidentiality in Section 9 shall continue to apply notwithstanding termination of this MoU.

Signed by the Freeport Governing Body Chair on behalf of the Governing Body:

Name:

Date:

Signed by the Section 151 Officer on behalf of the Accountable Body:

Name:

Date:

Signed on Behalf of the Billing Authority (there is more than one Billing Authority), copy and paste this section) :

Name:

Date:

Signed on Behalf of the Secretary of State of for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities:

Name:

Date:

This page is intentionally left blank

Solent Freeport Retained Rates Investment Committee

Draft Terms of Reference

(March 2022)

Background

The Solent Freeport represents a major opportunity to transform the Solent region, Britain's gateway to the world. It will rejuvenate our local areas and industrial clusters and will be the centrepiece for the Solent's strategy to build back better. The Freeport will directly:

- **deliver increased capacity and throughput of international trade** through the region's three ports, facilitating the growth of industries and supply chains in other UK regions, as well as locally within the Solent;
- **leverage significant levels of private investment** to unlock un/under-developed sites for development by facilitating new infrastructure and enabling private enabling investment;
- **catalyse the growth of innovative new industries** that will provide solutions for the challenges of our times, including how to deliver the benefits of growth to our hard to reach and left behind coastal communities, and also generate significant regional and national economic value, for which a strong pipeline private sector of proposals and enquiries already exists. These include examples of international additionality for the UK; and
- provide both a platform and significant additional funds, not least through pooled retained business rates, **to deliver supporting infrastructure, innovation, skills and a steppingstone to net zero programmes**, coordinated through a dedicated Freeport Company supported by appropriate and robust management resources and governance.

The local retention of incremental business rates generated on Tax Sites is expected to be one of the most valuable elements of the Freeports package in terms of delivering the Solent Freeport's medium and long-term objectives for the Solent's economy and communities.

The Retained Rates Investment committee has been established to ensure that the retained business rates growth is deployed in the most effective way to ensure that the overarching objectives of the Solent Freeport are realised.

Objectives

The Retained Rates Investment Committee is the forum through which the Solent Freeport Consortium Limited and relevant Rating Authorities will work together to agree:

- the overall quantum of funding that is to be made available to the SFCL for the Core Investment Programme and Solent Freeport Operations
- protocols by which retained rates collected by different rating authorities within the Solent Freeport Area may be pooled;

- a process to agree how retained rates will contribute to enhanced local authority capacity and local priorities that go towards achieving the objectives of the Freeport;
- a joint decision-making process relating to the assessment of applications for Retained Rates Funding;
- a reasonable amount of funding be kept aside within each investment round for contingency, with input from the Accountable Body; and
- how the costs of rating authorities and the Solent Freeport Consortium Limited incurred in administering such funding and business rates relief will be funded.

The work of the Retained Rates Investment Committee will include advising the Board of Solent Freeport Consortium Limited on:

- a proposed Core Investment Programme, which includes
 - The prioritisation of workstreams / specific projects for investment of retained rates funding
- Equity of Use
 - Allocation towards significant investment priorities
 - Allocation for Rating Authority Programmes / Projects which will consider proportionate levels of investment in line with Business Rate Growth.
- projects and programmes within the Core Investment Programme to be funded from borrowing
- The prioritisation matrix used to inform investment decisions in the Core Investment Programme, including weightings on criteria
- Scoring Matrix to be reviewed annually or for each funding call
- The content and management of funding calls
- Financial reporting on the availability and use of the pooled retained business rate growth.

Relationship with SFCL Governance Structure

The Investment Committee is an Investment Committee that is appointed by and reports and provides advice to the main SFCL Board.

The Investment Committee sits within the SFCL Governance Structure. This Committee will have regard for, and act in accordance with, the relevant scheme of delegation and any SFCL Assurance Framework established by Solent Freeport Consortium Limited or HM Government.

The Investment Committee sits below the SFCL Board with its main focus on the deployment of the SFCL resources with a key role in terms of the use of retained business rate growth to deliver the SFCL objective as set out in the Full Business Case.

It will provide advice to the Board on strategic and operational matters related to retained rates.

Membership and Structure

Membership of the Investment Committee shall consist of six members with voting rights comprising of the following:

- The Leaders (or other Councillor as nominated by the Leader) of the Four Freeport Rating Authorities
- The Chair of the Investment Committee (to be a member of the Freeport Board)

- The Chief Financial (S151) Officer of Portsmouth City Council, the Accountable Body to the SFCL or their nominated representative.

The s151 of the Accountable Body will have the ultimate veto on any investment under financial grounds but will not have voting rights on the type of geography of investments are agreed as long as they are compliant with financial regulations and within the risk appetite of the Accountable Body.

Ex-officio Members:

- The Chief Executive Officer of the SFCL / The SFCL Senior Responsible Officer
- The Chief Financial (S151) Officers of the Four Freeport Rating Authorities or their nominated representatives.

The Four Freeport Rating Authorities will be entitled to a membership with a voting right, and the membership ratio will remain the same for each Rating Authority. Any additional members to the Investment Committee will be subject to the agreement of all Four Freeport Ratings Authorities.

Directions on Appointments to the SFCL Investment Committee

Retained Rates Investment Committee membership is at the discretion of the Board of Solent Freeport Consortium Limited. The Committee Chair must always be the Solent Freeport Independent Non-Executive Director appointed by the Solent Freeport Consortium Limited Board and rating authorities must always be entitled to a membership with a voting right. Committee Members may nominate substitutes from their relevant organisations in the event that they are unable to attend a Retained Rates Investment Committee meeting. Nominees will have full voting rights. Members of the Retained Rates Investment Committee may resign their position at any time by giving notice in writing to the Chair.

Quorum

For the Investment Committee to be quorate at least four members will need to be present at meetings. This must include the Chair; two Rating Authority Leaders, and the Chief Financial Officer of Portsmouth City Council, or their nominated representatives.

Decisions and Voting

The role of the Retained Rates Investment Committee is both advisory and decision making, and there is an expectation that they will provide recommendations on matters relating to the use of retained rates for consideration by the main SFCL Board and the Chief Finance Officer of Accountable body for the SFCL. It is expected that the advice and recommendations of the Committee will normally be reached by consensus, but if a vote is required decisions shall be made on the basis of a majority of those members attending and voting.

The Accountable Body will always have the right to veto an Investment on affordability grounds so as to not place the SFCL at financial risk.

The representative from the rating authority will have the right to veto an investment that lies solely or with significant majority inside their respective local authority boundary.

Attendance by Others

The work of the Retained Rates Investment Committee will be supported by the attendance of the SFCL Executive and Accountable Body Finance Team, supplemented by other representatives where agreed by the Chair. These attendees will not have any voting rights.

The Role and Responsibilities of the SFCL Retained Rates Investment Committee

The Freeport Retained Rates Investment Committee is the forum through which the Solent Freeport Consortium Limited and relevant Rating Authorities will lead work together to agree:

- The methodology to enable an element of growth to be retained by the local authority for increased capacity and local priorities that go towards achieving the objectives of the Freeport
- a joint decision-making process relating to the assessment of applications for Retained Rates Funding and
- how the costs of rating authorities and the Solent Freeport Consortium Limited incurred in administering such funding and business rates relief will be funded.

Deployment of Funding

- Ensure that the deployment of retained rates funding made by the SFCL is being used to deliver the agreed outcomes
- To receive and consider quarterly reports on progress against the deployment of retained rates funding, taking any necessary action within the limits of the delegated authority as granted by the Board
- The prioritisation of workstreams / specific projects for investment of retained rates funding
- Developing the Prioritisation Matrix and Scoring Matrix related to the use of retained rates
- The content and management of any funding calls related to retained rates as outlined in the MoU
- Financial reporting on the availability and use of the pooled retained business rate growth.
- Equity of Use
 - Allocation for agreed significant investment priorities
 - Allocation for Rating Authority Programmes / Projects
- To receive reports from other Solent Freeport committees as appropriate to inform consideration of retained rates related matters
- Providing advice to the SFCL Board on Retained Rates funding more generally

Prioritisation Principles for Business Rate Retention Funding

Funding calls to attract projects for retained rates investment will use the following criteria:

- Deliverability - evidence that the initiative is deliverable within an agreed timescale, with the appropriate level of procurement strategy, project management and governance in place
- Value for money statement- benefits generated against costs of the project (benefits delivered will vary by workstream e.g. skills developed, productivity uplift, reduced carbon emissions, employment unlocked, land value uplift, agglomeration)
- Strategic fit with Solent policy objectives and relevant national guidance

- Solent LEP e.g. world leading marine & maritime economy, decarbonisation, coastal renaissance, thriving visitor economy, world class talent base, outstanding business environment
- Central Govt e.g. Levelling up, Net Zero, Innovation, Green Growth, Global Britain
- Additionality – clear market failure that cannot be addressed by the private sector alone or through alternative public sector funding streams (to also consider subsidy control)
- Private sector leverage – private sector contributions unlocked. Preference of 50% or more but a minimum of 20% in exceptional circumstances where the Investment Committee considers appropriate
- Public sector contributions – further public sector funding unlocked. Preference of 50% but a minimum of 20% in exceptional circumstances where the Investment Committee considers appropriate
- Availability of alternative funding – given the objective of closing gaps in wider funding mechanisms
- Affordability – scale of the funding ask
- Delivering the strategic outcomes across the whole geography of the Freeport

Consideration will be given to prioritising projects which address an issue within the immediate geography of a tax and customs site in order to maximise returns to the retained rates pool. We will also keep in mind the geographic balance of projects across the Wider Solent Freeport area and benefits across the wider SFCL area and between workstreams (i.e. Infrastructure, Skills, Net Zero, Innovation, local investment priorities)

Prioritisation / scoring matrix will be used by the Retained Rates Investment Committee and will include (but not exhaustive):

- Scale of matched funding investment would attract
- Private Sector investment (min %)/ risk
- Level of Freeport resources required
- Deliverability
- Speed of delivery
- Job Creation
- Additional GVA
- Benefit Cost Ratio
- Geography

Projects with existing commitments to be honoured (e.g., s106) but could be topped up with pooled rates if agreed

Government Approved Business Case Templates will be required to be completed depending on size of the bid and should be Green Book compliant

- Low Value / Risk
- Medium Value / Risk
- High Value / Risk

Templates are available here: <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/the-green-book-templates-and-support-material>

Investment Process

- Recommend a risk appetite for retained rates investment to the SFCL - to be agreed and reviewed at least annually by SFCL Board / AB (who will underwrite borrowing risk)

- Recommend allocation of funding for significant priority projects and for rating authority programmes
- SFCL Board to agree and publish retained rate funding call(s) with agreed eligibility and prioritisation criteria
- Initial internal assessment against retained rate funding call criteria via the Retained Rates Investment Committee before external, independent assessment starts to ensure projects meet the eligibility criteria.
- Full project assessment by external independent experts with broad range of skills (appointed by the Solent Freeport)
- Independent expert assessment presented to the Investment Committee with recommendations to SFCL Board (Relevant Authority S151 officers to brief their Board members)
- Project approval by Board including a pipeline of projects

Monitoring and Reporting

- The Accountable Body will hold and account for pooled business rates on a separate area of its balance sheet and report the status on a regular basis in an agreed format to the Finance, Resources and Audit Committee, the Retained Rates Investment Committee and the Solent Freeport Consortium Board.
To include:
 - Rates received
 - Rates deployed
 - Rates committed
 - Rates expected
 - Status of reserves
- The Solent Freeport Consortium will publish an annual report, approved by the Accountable Body, on decisions, progress, expected costs and benefits, delivery and evaluation of projects, programmes and initiatives supported through retained business rates

Policy and Review Process

- SFCL Board to review the effectiveness of the Investment Committee on an annual basis
- Ultimate ownership by SFCL Board advised by AB in line with the principles set out in the MoU
 - Formal review on an annual (or exceptional) basis - advised by the FRAC
- Delivery of benefits realisation review - published in Freeport Annual Report
 - Regular item on FRAC to include:
 - Minimum annual forecast update
 - Rates received / deployed / due
 - Summary and broken down by tax site
 - Benefits delivered / forecast
 - Comparison to FBC
 - Recommendations to SFCL Board
- Changes to government policy - trigger for all parties to review

Governance and Risk Management

- Monitoring compliance with all terms and conditions attached to retained rates funding awards and recommending action where they are not fully complied with.
- Monitor and evaluate performance of retained rates funding investment against the SFCL Full Business Case and subsequent policies and strategies
- Annual review of the SFCL risk appetite to the use of borrowing against the growth in retained rates

Any other issues that are specifically delegated to the Investment Committee by the Board.

The Role of the Chair

The Chair will be responsible for agreeing the agenda for each meeting and deciding the order of matters to be discussed.

The Chair will agree in partnership with the SFCL Executive at the start of the new financial year the programme for the forthcoming year.

The Chair will chair all the meetings of the Retained Rates Investment Committee. If the Chair is unable to attend a meeting, the Chair will nominate a representative to attend and Chair the meeting on their behalf.

The Chair will decide the order in which members will be called to speak ensuring that all members present, who wish to, are given an opportunity to speak and also seeking to ensure that all views are fairly represented.

The Chair may suspend the meeting if in his or her view this is necessary; for whatever period of time, he or she thinks appropriate.

The Chair will act as an ambassador for the SFCL and the work of the SFCL in relation to the Retained Rates Investment Committee.

Conduct of SFCL Investment Committee Members

All SFCL Members are expected to follow "The 7 principles of public life" code of conduct and a SFCL Code of Conduct has been established which all Retained Rates Investment Committee Members are required to sign. A copy of the SFCL Code of Conduct is available here

Deputations at meetings

The Retained Rates Investment Committee may receive deputations on a matter from any organisation or individual, where notice has been given, which is deemed relevant to the role of the Committee. The following rules will apply:

- Notice of the intended deputation stating its purpose must be received in writing by 12 noon on the working day preceding the meeting.
- Decisions on whether to receive deputations on a matter will be made by the Chair and the Chair may waive the giving of notice in any case they consider appropriate.
- When the deputation is given it must relate to the agreed purpose in respect of which it is made.
- No person may speak for more than 6 minutes per deputation.

- The total time for those in favour and against a proposal will be 12 minutes respectively. If more than 2 people wish to speak for or against a proposition, the time allocated to each will be reduced proportionately, unless they agree otherwise amongst themselves how to apportion the 12 minutes.
- Those attending may make a written or verbal presentation which may be supplemented by a modest visual aid such as a single plan, photograph or video recording. This will be retained by the SFCL. Video recording presentations are included within the time allowed to deputations.
- Questions to deputations will be permitted, but only to clarify a statement.

Support and Administration Arrangements

The SFCL Executive team will provide the secretariat for the Investment Committee.

Portsmouth City Council is the accountable body for the SFCL and a protocol and service support agreement is in place between the accountable body and SFCL which is available here.

Independent support may be commissioned by the SFCL and Portsmouth City Council to support them with the discharge of their roles and strategic advice in relation to support requirements may, from time to time, be requested from the Retained Rates Investment Committee to inform such commissions. Equally, the SFCL and Portsmouth City Council will welcome, consider and respond to any advice from the Committee in relation to future commissions which have the potential to support the utilisation of retained rates in the Solent Freeport geography.

Working Arrangements and Meeting Frequency

The Investment Committee shall meet four times per year, or as agreed by the Chair in partnership with the SFCL Board.

Declarations of Interest

In accordance with the National Local Growth Assurance Framework, a register of interest has been established by the Solent Freeport Consortium Limited and all Directors have a statutory duty to declare their interests (direct or indirect) in transactions or arrangements involving the Solent Freeport. This requirement has been extended to all Chairs and Members of dedicated advisory committees, Section 151 Officers and Chief Executive Officers of any accountable body organisation operating on behalf of the Solent Freeport and Any other persons with significant influence over the activities of the Solent Freeport (for example, Solent LEP employees and senior points of contact at accountable body organisations such as legal and financial contacts).

Document is Confidential

This page is intentionally left blank

DECISION-MAKER:	CABINET
SUBJECT:	THE AFFORDABLE HOUSING FRAMEWORK - FIRST TRANCHE OF LAND TRANSFER
DATE OF DECISION:	20 DECEMBER 2022
REPORT OF	COUNCILLOR MITCHELL CABINET MEMBER FOR HOUSING & THE GREEN ENVIRONMENT

<u>CONTACT DETAILS</u>			
Executive Director	Title	Executive Director Place	
	Name:	Adam Wilkinson	Tel: 023 8254 5853
	E-mail:	adam.wilkinson@southampton.gov.uk	
Author:	Title	Enabling New Homes Manager	
	Name:	David J O'Neill	Tel: 07471 963354
	E-mail:	david.o'neill@southampton.gov.uk	

STATEMENT OF CONFIDENTIALITY
<p>Appendix 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 contain information deemed to be exempt from general publication based on Category 3 (information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person (including the Authority holding that information)) of paragraph 10.4 of the Council's Access to Information Procedure Rules. In applying the public interest test this information has been deemed exempt from publication due to confidential sensitivity. It is not considered to be in the public interest to disclose this information as it would reveal information which would put the council at a commercial disadvantage.</p>
BRIEF SUMMARY
<p>Approval was given at Cabinet on 14th March 2022 to establish a framework of Affordable Housing Providers (AHP) to deliver affordable housing throughout the city utilising council owned land.</p> <p>It is estimated that the framework will be in place in early 2023 with a number of providers appointed. Several plots of council owned land have been identified as being suitable for the development of affordable housing using the framework partners. The purpose of this report is to seek approval for the first tranche of sites to be transferred using the framework.</p>
RECOMMENDATIONS FOR CABINET

	(i)	To approve the list of sites included in Appendix 1 as the first tranche for transfer to Affordable Housing Providers (AHPs) through the city council framework.
	(ii)	<p>To delegate any further decisions relating to the terms for transfer or implementation of the recommendations of this report to the Executive Director of Place following consultation with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cabinet Member for Housing and Green Environment - Executive Director for Corporate Services - Executive Director for Wellbeing and Housing - Director Human Resources and Governance <p>including the tenure mix for each site and any specific housing requirements.</p>
	(iii)	<p>To delegate approval to the Executive Director of Place following consultation with the:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Cabinet Member for Housing and Green Environment - Executive Director for Corporate Services - Executive Director for Wellbeing and Housing - Director of Human Resources and Governance <p>to identify and include further plots for tender through the city council framework subject to achieving best value for the sites and only for those sites where the valuation of the site is within officer delegated powers.</p>

REASONS FOR REPORT RECOMMENDATIONS

1	The proposed framework will increase the number of Affordable homes within Southampton providing the opportunity for social rent, affordable rent and shared ownership. This will enable the council to negotiate nomination rights for residents on the housing register and will provide an opportunity also for those who wish to take a step on the housing ladder and own a share of their own home.
2	All the sites included in the first tranche are either vacant sites, have empty buildings or an existing approved decommissioning plan in place.
3	The recommendations relating to the sites and their intended use have been developed in consultation with officers across the council with an interest in housing needs, including general needs social housing, supported housing (learning disabled, mental health, physical disabled), housing with care (extra care), homelessness and children's services. The proposals are also based on the needs identified through the housing register.

ALTERNATIVE OPTIONS CONSIDERED AND REJECTED

4.	Option 1 – Not identify any sites for transfer for Affordable housing. This is not recommended given that the framework will be established in the new year, and this will provide an opportunity to transfer sites for the provision of Affordable
----	--

	housing. This approach will enable the council to take proactive action using its own land to address the significant need for Affordable housing in the city.
5.	Option 2 – Identify a long list of sites regardless of their readiness to transfer for Affordable housing. This is not recommended as the process of decommissioning can be lengthy. The list in Appendix 1 includes only those properties which are available to transfer in the short term as they are either already vacant or in the process of/or have approval for being decommissioned. It is proposed that sites that still need approval for decommissioning are included in a later phase of transfer.
6.	Option 3. To only sell the Housing Revenue Account land for affordable housing and to sell the General Fund land at the highest market rate. This may result in the provision of no affordable housing on the General Fund sites given that it may not be financially viable to provide affordable housing and to pay the full market rate for the land. This would result in an estimated 60 fewer affordable homes as part of the first tranche of sites.
7.	Option 4. To seek approval to transfer sites (in Appendix 1) that are either vacant or are in the process of or already have approval for decommissioning for Affordable housing. This is the recommended option.
8.	Some of the sites could have an alternative use recommendation - the rationale is explained in the appendix for each plot.

DETAIL

9.	Current estimates suggest that overall housing need throughout the city by 2040 will require the addition of 26,391 homes of all tenure types (including private sale), with a current homes achievable figure of 15,479 (based on current land availability). This will lead to a shortfall of 10,912 homes on the existing supply provision.
10.	Southampton City Council has set a target to increase the supply of Affordable housing by 8,000 homes by 2040
11.	Between 2012 and 2022 there was a reduction of 1,148 properties owned by Southampton City Council as of a result of Right to Buy sales.
12.	In the year 2021/22 there have been 153 additional Affordable homes developed in the city, comprising 148 rented homes, and 5 shared-ownership.

	12/13	13/14	14/15	15/16	16/17	17/18	18/19	19/20	20/21	21/22
All Completions	417	405	1312	1046	997	826	1211	460	750	476
Affordable completions	196	300	422	204	156	32	154	93	129	153
Of which s106 units	45	168	237	37	37	11	25	0	59	44
For Rent	112	170	273	144	142	24	51	93	37	148
For shared ownership	36	79	149	41	14	8	88	0	92	5
For Int. Rent/Rent to Buy	0	32	0	19	0	0	15	0	0	0
SCC	0	0	25	8	84	0	15	51	0	126
Registered Provider	148	281	397	196	72	32	139	42	129	27

All Completions = total properties completed

<p>Affordable completions (tenure split) = total of For rent (148) + For shared ownership (5) + For Int. Rent/Rent to Buy (0)</p> <p>(delivery method) = SCC (126) + Registered Provider (27)</p>																							
13.	<p>Currently there is limited mechanism to deliver new affordable housing, other than through S.106 requirements for new build private developments. However, in the last 10 years there have only been 663 Affordable homes delivered through s.106 requirements, with none delivered in 2019/20, 59 in 2020/21 and 44 in 2021/22.</p>																						
14.	<p>As at October 2022 there were a total of 7508 households on the housing register, the breakdown of this number and the estimated wait time is shown in the table below.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Property size</th> <th>Numbers waiting</th> <th>Wait times (with priority)</th> <th>Wait times (no priority)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1 bed</td> <td>4,220 (*includes 1,500 eligible for older persons housing)</td> <td>1 year 4 months</td> <td>3 years 10 months</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2 bed</td> <td>1,440</td> <td>2 year 6 months</td> <td>5 years 0 months</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3 bed</td> <td>1,523</td> <td>9 years 0 months</td> <td>11 years 5 months</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4 bed</td> <td>325</td> <td>8 years 9 months</td> <td>11 years 2 months</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>*Older persons housing is classed as suitable for those aged 50+.</p> <p>Those with priority may include homelessness, overcrowding, medical requirements, those looking to downsize, and management moves.</p>			Property size	Numbers waiting	Wait times (with priority)	Wait times (no priority)	1 bed	4,220 (*includes 1,500 eligible for older persons housing)	1 year 4 months	3 years 10 months	2 bed	1,440	2 year 6 months	5 years 0 months	3 bed	1,523	9 years 0 months	11 years 5 months	4 bed	325	8 years 9 months	11 years 2 months
Property size	Numbers waiting	Wait times (with priority)	Wait times (no priority)																				
1 bed	4,220 (*includes 1,500 eligible for older persons housing)	1 year 4 months	3 years 10 months																				
2 bed	1,440	2 year 6 months	5 years 0 months																				
3 bed	1,523	9 years 0 months	11 years 5 months																				
4 bed	325	8 years 9 months	11 years 2 months																				
15.	<p>Cabinet on 14th March 2022 approved the development of a framework for the transfer of land for the provision of Affordable housing. It estimated that this will be in place early in 2023. There has been engagement on the content of the key documents with officers across the council and the New Homes Board.</p>																						
16.	<p>A list of some of the key requirements that will be included in the tender documents are included in Appendix 8.</p>																						
17.	<p>Previous indicative design and layout suggestions for each site have been developed by the City Council's Design Team, and these have been used as the base plans as to what capacity each site has, as well as property and design type. With the proposed first tranche land release this will allow for an estimated total of 297 homes with a net gain of 220. This is based on the figures provided from the internal design team and existing planning permission.</p>																						
18.	<p>In most cases pre-planning advice has been sought and the suggested property numbers included in the proposals for each site have been based on the feedback given. These are indicative designs and densities, and it is anticipated that the AHP will develop their own proposals based on viability and their own design requirements.</p>																						

19.	Valuations have been completed for each site by an independent RICS surveyor and these are included in the valuation report as Appendix 9. Valuations are also noted in the 1 st Tranche Site Schedule (Appendix 1).
20.	It is anticipated that the land will be released for tender from Spring 2023 onwards.
21.	<p>It is proposed that the tender criteria for each plot will look at:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Best use of the land – property types, number of homes delivered, tenure mix. • Best consideration against predetermined valuations. • Deliverability – community engagement, build timescales. • Affordability – social rent, affordable rent, sales valuations for shared-ownership. • Design – extent that the designs adhere to the City Council Design Manual
22.	<p>With regards specialist housing there is limited scope to provide this type of accommodation within the first tranche of land highlighted, as explained in the appendices to this paper.</p> <p>The current council requirement for specialist housing is as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Specialist Supported Housing (Learning Disability/Mental Health/Physical Disability) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ 1-bed self-contained homes. ○ These can be in blocks of up to 12 homes together. ○ Access to local amenities are required. ○ Some 2-bed homes may be required for those requiring 1:1 personal support/care • Housing with Care (extra care) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ These need to be a minimum 50 homes of self-contained. ○ They include communal facilities on-site (lounge, activity room, café/restaurant) and have communal grounds. ○ Where these are specialist dementia homes, they can be smaller – c.40 homes. • Children’s Services <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ The requirement is for 4 en-suite client rooms. ○ 2 units for staff. ○ Communal shared facilities (lounge, kitchen, laundry). • Homeless Accommodation <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ These are self-contained. ○ There is a need for local amenities. ○ “Pod” or modular type accommodation can be used.
23.	It is proposed that there will be a requirement that 5% of the Affordable housing delivered on land provided by the council will be fully wheelchair accessible as part of the terms for AHPs on the framework.
24.	Site 1 was previously used for the provision of homeless accommodation The property is now vacant and in poor condition, requiring demolition as it has been concluded that it is not viable to maintain/repair. Although the report seeks approval to transfer this site, prior to a tender process there will be a full cost benefit

	analysis completed to confirm whether this should be a general needs or homeless provision.
25.	Site 3 can provide up to 42 homes and it is proposed that this is considered to provide a housing with care scheme and potentially a dementia specialist extra care scheme. An interest in the provision of extra care has been identified by AHPs that are interested in becoming part of the framework.
26.	It has also been proposed that Site 6 provides 10-15 properties specialist supported housing for those with a lower level of dependency. This can be included in the mini-tender documentation as a clause for compliance if consideration is given to transfer to an AHP through the framework.
27.	The final detailed requirements for each site will be concluded using the delegations in the recommendation (ii) of this report.
28.	Future tranches of sites will be brought forward after further consideration, and this may include further sites suitable for specialist housing.
RESOURCE IMPLICATIONS	
<u>Capital/Revenue</u>	
29.	No capital funding is required for this proposal. There will be capital receipts received with the transfer of land. It is anticipated that any costs incurred including land registry information, site valuations and any ancillary amounts will be recovered from the capital receipt for any land transferred.
30.	All but two of the proposed sites sit within the Housing Revenue Account (HRA). For those sites, any capital receipt will be ring fenced to support the HRA capital programme and reduce future borrowing requirements. An assumption will be built into the 2023/24 HRA Business Plan based on the valuations provided. For those sites that sit within the General Fund, receipts will be invested back into the General Fund capital programme or, where possible, transformation projects.
31.	The independent valuations completed for each site comprise two elements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Valuation based on open market sale (OMV) (i.e. no restrictions for the use of the land, but usually based on market sales properties) • Valuation based on social/affordable housing (EUV-SH) (based on 20% social rent, 30% affordable rent and 50% shared-ownership) <p>In all instances, aside from site 7, the valuation for use as social/affordable housing is higher than for open market sales. This is predominantly as a result of build costs exceeding sales values when assessing the location and existing housing stock.</p> <p>The valuations do not take into account a Registered Provider's ability to access funding through Homes England or other sources. This potentially increases the valuation for affordable housing.</p> <p>The valuations do not represent the possible capital receipt from disposal. What they do represent is that, in the current market, provision of affordable housing</p>

	represents the best value use of the sites going forwards. Where a negative market valuation is identified, a capital receipt of £0 would be assumed
32.	There will be no ongoing capital or revenue funding required for the new homes as these will be owned by the AHP who will be responsible for the management and maintenance. The AHP will also receive the rental income receivable from the new homes once occupied.
33.	The general implication for transfer of properties out of the HRA is the potential loss of rental income, which is used to fund specific services to tenants, and contributes towards the repayment of investment costs within the housing stock. Proposals to take viable properties, or properties that have recently received significant investment, out of the housing stock could therefore adversely impact the HRA in the medium to long term, and therefore an assessment needs to be made based on the current status of the properties concerned.
34	Currently, of the proposed HRA sites, three are currently empty and are not contributing any rental income to the HRA; however, the HRA continues to pay empty property council tax charges and is responsible for securing and maintaining the empty properties.
35	The remaining two sites are occupied and currently, the business plan assumes that these properties are decommissioned by 2025. A rental loss of approx. £0.8m is therefore already factored into the business plan. The assumption built into the business plan for these specific sites in 2022/23, following the decision to pursue land transfers, was that no development would be undertaken by the Authority and, pending the valuations now received, no capital receipt was assumed.
36.	From the perspective of the business plan, the alternative option for the sites would be to bring the properties back into use. To do so would require significant investment and, given the current pressures on the HRA business plan and Capital Programme, this is not likely to be viable.
37	Both of the General fund sites are currently costing the General Fund £20k per annum to maintain as empty units. Site 3 provides an opportunity for a new development to help meet the needs of provision of care in the city. It is expected that the delivery of new facilities on this site would result in improved care provision and potentially reduce overall care pressures accordingly
38.	Although it is expected that framework providers will have access to Homes England grant there is an opportunity to use receipts from Right to Buy sales to partially fund new homes. Homes England grant and Right to Buy (RTB) receipts cannot be used to fund the same individual property, however it can be used to part fund a wider development site or programme. Further work is needed to identify how RTB funding could be transferred to AHPs and would be subject to obtaining necessary approvals. Any RTB funding that the council is unable to use itself has to be paid back to Government with interest after 5 years.
LEGAL IMPLICATIONS	
39.	The Council can dispose of land providing it is compliant with Local Government Act 1972 s.123 in achieving best consideration.

40.	As previously noted, as the intended use for the land is the provision of social/affordable housing the capital receipt offered may be lower than the valuation for open market sale.
41.	Where best consideration is less than £2,000,000 below the market valuation then authorisation for transfer can be granted by the Council providing the transfer contributes to the promotion/improvement of economic well-being, promotion/improvement of social well-being or the promotion/improvement of environmental well-being.
42.	Where best consideration is greater than £2,000,000 below market valuation then a request to the Secretary of State for authorisation must be obtained. As no site currently has an expected valuation exceeding £2,000,000 this is unlikely to be implemented.
43.	Land or property assigned to the HRA must be transferred in accordance with the above legislation, and any capital receipts retained within the HRA.
44.	The Council will still have its obligations under the Allocation of Housing and Homelessness (Eligibility) (England) Regulations 2006 through either providing homes owned by the Council or by nomination for a housing association tenancy.
45.	Disposals of Housing Revenue Account (HRA) property out of the Council's ownership, whether on a freehold or a leasehold basis, require consent under Section 32 of the Housing Act 1985 (the 1985 Act). The current General Consents are 'The General Housing Consents 2013. Where the land is vacant it is covered by the general consent and therefore specific permission is not required for this disposal.
46.	The General Consent allows a local authority to dispose of HRA land at market value. Disposals of the freehold of tenanted properties to private landlords are not covered by the Consent; nor are disposals to a body owned or partly owned by the local authority.
47.	A dwelling-house which was social housing disposed of pursuant to this consent to a registered provider of social housing must remain as social housing for the period it is owned by the registered provider of social housing until it ceases to be social housing under the provisions of sections 72 to 76 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008.
48.	RTB receipts must be applied in accordance with relevant legislation and guidance and particularly the Local Authorities (Capital Finance and Accounting) (England) Regulations 2003 (as amended) and the terms of any retention agreement reached under section 11(6) of the Local Government Act 2003 modifying the applicability of the regulations
49.	The council has a duty under the Local Government Act 1999 to make arrangements to secure continuous improvement in the way in which its functions are exercised, having regard to a combination of economy, efficiency and effectiveness-the best value duty.
50.	Under Section 3 of the Local Government Act 1972 the Council has the power to do anything incidental to the exercising of any of its functions. The general power of competence under section 1 of the Localism Act 2011 gives local authorities a broad range of powers "to do anything that individuals generally may do" subject to limits within other legislation and there are no adverse limits on the proposed scheme under the current legislation.

RISK MANAGEMENT IMPLICATIONS	
51.	The implementation of the proposed framework is considered as low risk due to the existing interest by the AHPs to work with Southampton City Council to provide Affordable housing in the city, which has been based on discussions with existing providers, therefore it is anticipated that there will be robust demand for the sites included in the first tranche.
52.	As part of the process for the transfer of land, all plots considered for sale will have a risk mapping assessment undertaken to highlight any potential issues that may affect to process for transfer to any AHP, or the deliverability of homes on the specific land.
53.	There may be plots that are of less interest to AHPs which may be due to location, site capacity or valuation. In such instances consideration will be given to promoting these to the wider market including specialist providers outside of the framework or private developers.
POLICY FRAMEWORK IMPLICATIONS	
54.	The proposal in this report reflects the Council's Corporate Plan 2022-2030, Southampton City Council Housing Strategy 2016-2025, the Core Strategy and the Southampton City Council Tenancy Strategy 2020-2025.

KEY DECISION?	Yes
WARDS/COMMUNITIES AFFECTED:	All
<u>SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION</u>	
Appendices	
1.	Appendix 1 - 1st Tranche Site Schedule (Confidential)
Documents In Members' Rooms	
1.	Appendix 2 – Site 1 Information Sheet (Confidential)
2.	Appendix 3 – Site 2 Information Sheet (Confidential)
3.	Appendix 4 – Site 3 Information Sheet (Confidential)
4.	Appendix 5 – Site 3 Information Sheet (Confidential)
5.	Appendix 6 – Site 5 Information Sheet (Confidential)
6.	Appendix 7 – Site 6 & 7 Information Sheet (Confidential)
7.	Appendix 8 – Land Transfer Requirements (Confidential)

8.	Appendix 9 – Valuation Report. (Confidential)
9.	Appendix 10 – Equality and Safety Impact Assessment
Equality Impact Assessment	
Do the implications/ subject of the report require an Equality and Safety Impact Assessment (ESIA) to be carried out.	Yes
Data Protection Impact Assessment	
Do the implications/ subject of the report require a Data Protection Impact Assessment (DPIA) to be carried out.	No
Other Background Documents	None

Document is Confidential

This page is intentionally left blank



Equality and Safety Impact Assessment

The **Public Sector Equality Duty** (Section 149 of the Equality Act) requires public bodies to have due regard to the need to eliminate discrimination, advance equality of opportunity, and foster good relations between different people carrying out their activities.

The Equality Duty supports good decision making – it encourages public bodies to be more efficient and effective by understanding how different people will be affected by their activities, so that their policies and services are appropriate and accessible to all and meet different people’s needs. The Council’s Equality and Safety Impact Assessment (ESIA) includes an assessment of the community safety impact assessment to comply with Section 17 of the Crime and Disorder Act and will enable the Council to better understand the potential impact of proposals and consider mitigating action.

Name or Brief Description of Proposal	Affordable Homes Framework – Approval to the first phase of sites to transfer
Brief Service Profile (including number of customers)	
<p>In March 2022 Cabinet approved the development of an Affordable Homes Framework to increase the provision of Affordable homes in the city.</p> <p>Current estimates suggest that overall housing need throughout the city by 2040 will require the addition of 26,391 homes of all tenure types (including private sale), with a current homes achievable figure of 15,479 (based on current land availability). This will lead to a shortfall of 10,912 homes on the existing supply provision.</p> <p>Southampton City Council has set a target to increase the supply of affordable housing by 8,000 homes by 2040.</p> <p>As at October 2022 there were a total of 7508 households on the housing register.</p> <p>Currently there is limited mechanism to deliver new affordable housing, other than through S.106 requirements for new build private developments. However, in the last 10 years there have only been 663 affordable homes delivered through s.106 requirements. In the year 2021/22 there have been 153 additional affordable homes developed in the city, comprising 148 rented homes, and 5 shared-ownership.</p> <p>This report will seek approval to the first tranches of land to be transferred as part of the Affordable Homes Framework. These sites will enable Affordable Housing Providers to contribute towards Affordable Housing target using Council land.</p>	
Summary of Impact and Issues	
The impact of this proposal is that many council sites that have been vacant for a	

number of years or part of a decommissioning plan will be able to be taken forward by Affordable Housing providers for the delivery of Affordable Homes.

Due to the number of providers that will be part of the Affordable Homes Framework, their capacity, funding and track record, this will result in the development of new homes at a greater rate than the council would be currently able to deliver.

It will enable the council to secure nomination rights to these homes so that those waiting on the Housing Register will be able to apply for tenancies.

Those that become tenants in these new properties will not have the Right to Buy in the same way that Council tenants will have.

Potential Positive Impacts

This framework will increase the number of Affordable homes in the city including Social, Shared Ownership and Affordable.

There will be homes delivered as part of this framework that will be available for rent and also Shared Ownership for those who wish to take their first step on the housing ladder and own a share of their own home.

As these properties will be developed and managed by Affordable Housing Providers the council will not have responsibility for development, management, maintenance, or repair.

Responsible Service Manager	David O Neill
Date	23/11/2022
Approved by Senior Manager	Tina Dyer-Slade
Date	24/11/2022

Potential Impact

Impact Assessment	Details of Impact	Possible Solutions & Mitigating Actions
Age	N/A	
Disability	There are residents on the Councils housing register that will need good quality accessible homes.	All future developments will be built to comply with current building regulation standards for accessibility.
Gender Reassignment	N/A	
Marriage and Civil Partnership	N/A	
Pregnancy and	N/A	

Impact Assessment	Details of Impact	Possible Solutions & Mitigating Actions
Maternity		
Race	N/A	
Religion or Belief	N/A	
Sex	N/A	
Sexual Orientation	N/A	
Community Safety	Currently there are several vacant sites across the city which have the potential to attract anti-social behaviour such as fly tipping that would benefit from redevelopment and have the opportunity to provide more homes.	<p>Development of these sites will reduce the opportunity for potential anti-social behaviour issues.</p> <p>The design of new sites including landscaping and quality homes will improve the appearance of the local environment.</p> <p>The properties will also need to adhere to design principles which will focus on the safety and security of the homes and also the local environment.</p>
Poverty	There may be a concern that rent levels on the sites proposed to be transferred may have homes with rent levels that may not be affordable to those on low incomes.	<p>New development will not only provide new homes for those on the housing register but will also create employment opportunities during construction phase.</p> <p>There will be a mix of different tenures on the sites including social, Affordable and Shared Ownership Properties.</p> <p>The council will be requiring homes which are energy efficient to minimise the costs to residents moving into these new homes.</p>
Health & Wellbeing	The health and wellbeing of residents is important to the council, and without sufficient homes for those in the city residents will continue to live in homes which may be too small and not reflect their needs.	New good quality energy efficient housing can improve residents' health and wellbeing.

Impact Assessment	Details of Impact	Possible Solutions & Mitigating Actions
<p>Other Significant Impacts</p>	<p>Potential negative impacts from construction works as such noise and inconvenience.</p> <p>As these properties will not be owned and managed by the Housing Revenue Account tenants will not have a Right to Buy.</p>	<p>Use of planning controls to impose conditions on construction work to help mitigate negative impacts.</p> <p>Affordable Housing Providers will be required to have effective communication with local residents and tenants within their properties.</p> <p>There will be opportunities for Shared Ownership throughout the sites that will be transferred.</p>